xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2007/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (entryother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)
Nickolai Zeldovich
Austin Clements

In addition, we are grateful for the patches contributed by Greg Price, Yandong Mao, and Hitoshi Mitake.

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2011 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

## ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek,rtm@csail.mit.edu).

## BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2011/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, you can use Bochs or QEMU, both PC simulators. Bochs makes debugging easier, but QEMU is much faster. To run in Bochs, run "make bochs" and then type "c" at the bochs prompt. To run in QEMU, run "make gemu".

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# system calls	# string operations
01 types.h	28 traps.h	59 string.c
01 param.h	28 vectors.pl	39 Sti flig.c
02 memlayout.h	•	# low-level hardware
02 defs.h	29 trapasm.S	
	29 trap.c	61 mp.h
04 x86.h	31 syscall.h	62 mp.c
06 asm.h	31 syscall.c	64 lapic.c
07 mmu.h	33 sysproc.c	66 ioapic.c
09 elf.h		67 picirq.c
	# file system	68 kbd.h
# entering xv6	34 buf.h	69 kbd.c
10 entry.S	34 fcntl.h	70 console.c
11 entryother.S	35 stat.h	73 timer.c
12 main.c	35 fs.h	74 uart.c
	36 file.h	
# locks	36 ide.c	# user-level
14 spinlock.h	38 bio.c	75 initcode.S
14 spinlock.c	40 log.c	75 usys.S
	42 fs.c	76 init.c
# processes	50 file.c	76 sh.c
16 vm.c	52 sysfile.c	
20 proc.h	57 exec.c	# bootloader
21 proc.c		82 bootasm.S
26 swtch.S	# pipes	83 bootmain.c
27 kalloc.c	58 pipe.c	

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

swtch 2658 0374 2428 2466 2657 2658

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2658 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03, 24, and 26.

acquire 1474	3829 3968	bwrite 3964	CONSOLE 3639
0377 1474 1478 2160 2323	begin_trans 4125	0264 3964 3967 4079 4111	
2358 2417 2474 2518 2533	0334 4125 5071 5174 5323	4175	consoleinit 7316
2566 2579 2766 2781 3016	5413 5511 5556 5574	bzero 4289	0267 1225 7316
3372 3392 3757 3815 3920	bfree 4331	4289 4320	consoleintr 7212
3979 4127 4145 4457 4490	4331 4662 4672 4675 bget 3916 3916 3946 3956	C 6831 7209	0269 6998 7212 7475
4510 4539 4554 4564 5025	bget 3916	6831 6879 6904 6905 6906	
5041 5056 5863 5884 5905	3916 3946 3956	6907 6908 6910 7209 7219	7251 7322
7060 7216 7258 7306	binit 3889		consolewrite 7301
allocproc 2155	0261 1229 3889	CAPSLOCK 6812	7301 7321
2155 2207 2260	bmap 4610	7222 7229 7240 7269  CAPSLOCK 6812  6812 6845 6986  cgaputc 7155  7155 7198  clearpteu 1903  0431 1903 1909 5755	consputc 7186
allocuvm 1827	4610 4636 4719 4769	cgaputc 7155	7016 7047 7069 7087 7090
0422 1827 1841 2237 5743	bootmain 8317	7155 7198	7094 7095 7186 7226 7232
5753	8268 8317	clearpteu 1903	7239 7308
alltraps 2904	BPB 3588	0431 1903 1909 5755	context 2043
2859 2867 2880 2885 2903	3588 3591 4312 4314 4339	-1: 0557	0251 0274 2006 2042 2061
2904	bread 3952	0557 0559 1126 1560 7110	2188 2189 2190 2191 2428
ALT 6810	0262 3952 4076 4077 4089	7189 8212	2466 2628
6810 6838 6840	4104 4173 4282 4293 4313	cmd 7665	copyout 1968
argfd 5213 5213 5256 5271 5283 5294 5306	4338 4411 4432 4517 4626	7665 7677 7686 7687 7692	0430 1968 5763 5774
5213 5256 5271 5283 5294	4668 4719 4769	7693 7698 7702 7706 7715	copyuvm 1916
5306	brelse 3974	7718 7723 7731 7737 7741	0427 1916 1927 1929 2264
argint 3195	0263 3974 3977 4080 4081	7751 7775 7777 7852 7855	cprintf 7052
0395 3195 3208 3224 3332	4096 4112 4176 4284 4296	7857 7858 7859 7860 7863	0268 1222 1264 1841 2626
3356 3370 5218 5271 5283	4319 4324 4345 4417 4420	7864 7866 7868 7869 7870	2630 2632 3040 3053 3058
5508 5576 5577 5626	4319 4324 4345 4417 4420 4441 4525 4632 4674 4722	7871 7872 7873 7874 7875	3285 6319 6339 6511 6662
argptr 3204	4773	7876 7879 7880 7882 7884	7052 7112 7113 7114 7117
0396 3204 5271 5283 5306	BSIZE 3557	7885 7886 7887 7888 7889	cpu 2004
5657	3557 3568 3582 3588 4057	7900 7901 7903 7905 7906	0309 1222 1264 1266 1278
0396 3204 5271 5283 5306 5657 argstr 3221 0397 3221 5318 5408 5508 5557 5575 5606 5626 attribute 1316	4078 4174 4294 4719 4720	7907 7908 7909 7910 7913	1406 1466 1487 1508 1546
0397 3221 5318 5408 5508	4721 4765 4769 4770 4771	7914 7916 7918 7919 7920	1561 1562 1570 1572 1618
5557 5575 5606 5626	buf 3400	7921 7922 8012 8013 8014	1631 1637 1772 1773 1774
attribute 1316	0250 0262 0263 0264 0306	8015 8017 8021 8024 8030	1775 2004 2014 2018 2029
0270 0365 1209 1316	0333 1970 1973 1982 1984	8031 8034 8037 8039 8042	2428 2459 2465 2466 2467
BACK 7661	3400 3404 3405 3406 3661	8046 8048 8050 8053 8055	3015 3040 3041 3053 3054
7661 7774 7920 8189	3676 3679 3725 3754 3804	8058 8060 8063 8064 8075	3058 3060 6213 6214 6511
backcmd 7696 7914	3806 3809 3877 3881 3885	8078 8081 8085 8100 8103	7112
7696 7709 7775 7914 7916	3891 3903 3915 3918 3951	8108 8112 8113 8116 8121	cpunum 6501
8042 8155 8190	3954 3964 3974 4005 4076	8122 8128 8137 8138 8144	0324 1256 1288 1624 6501
BACKSPACE 7150	4077 4089 4090 4096 4104	8145 8151 8152 8161 8164	6673 6682
7150 7167 7194 7226 7232	4105 4111 4112 4159 4173	8166 8172 8173 8178 8184	CR0_PE 0727
balloc 4304	4269 4280 4291 4307 4333	8190 8191 8194	0727 1135 1171 8243
4304 4326 4617 4625 4629	4405 4429 4504 4613 4657	COM1 7413	CR0_PG 0737
BBLOCK 3591	4705 4755 7029 7040 7044	7413 7423 7426 7427 7428	0737 1050 1171
3591 4313 4338	7047 7203 7224 7238 7268	7429 7430 7431 7434 7440	CRO_WP 0733
B_BUSY 3409	7301 7308 7784 7787 7788	7441 7457 7459 7467 7469	0733 1050 1171
3409 3808 3926 3927 3938	7789 7803 7815 7816 7819	commit_trans 4136	CR4_PSE 0739
3941 3966 3976 3988	7820 7821 7825	0335 4136 5073 5179 5328	0739 1043 1164
B_DIRTY 3411	B_VALID 3410	5346 5355 5445 5452 5513	create 5457
3411 3737 3766 3771 3810	3410 3770 3810 3829 3957	5558 5562 5579 5583	5457 5477 5490 5494 5512
···- <del>·</del>			

5557 5578	6417 6480 6481 exec 5710	fork 2254	IDE_ERR 3666
CRTPORT 7151	0417 0400 0401	0360 2254 3311 7560 7623	3666 3689
7151 7160 7161 7162 7163	0273 5642 5710 7568 7629	7625 7843 7845	idaini+ 3701
7178 7179 7180 7181	7630 7726 7727	0360 2254 3311 7560 7623 7625 7843 7845 fork1 7839	0304 1232 3701
CTL 6809	FXFC 7657	7700 7742 7754 7761 7776	
6809 6835 6839 6985	7657 7722 7859 8165	7824 7839	0205 2024 2752
deallocuvm 1855	execcmd 7669 7853	forkret 2483	idelock 3675 3675 3705 3757 3759 3778 3815 3830 3833 iderw 3804
0423 1842 1855 1889 2240	7669 7710 7723 7853 7855	2117 2191 2483	3675 3705 3757 3759 3778
DEVSPACE 0204	8121 8127 8128 8156 8166	freevm 1883	3815 3830 3833
0204 1729 1742	exit 2304	0424 1883 1888 1940 2371	iderw 3804
devsw 3632	0359 2304 2340 3005 3009	5790 5795	0306 3804 3809 3811 3813 3958 3969 idestart 3725 3679 3725 3728 3776 3825 idewait 3683 3683 3708 3730 3766
3632 3637 4708 4710 4758	3069 3078 3317 7516 7519	gatedesc 0901	3958 3969
4760 5007 7321 7322	7561 7626 7631 7716 7725	0523 0526 0901 2961	idestart 3725
dinode 3572	7735 7780 7828 7835	getcallerpcs 1526	3679 3725 3728 3776 3825
3572 3582 4406 4412 4430	EXTMEM 0202	0378 1488 1526 2628 7115	idewait 3683
4433 4505 4518	0202 0208	getcmd 7784	3683 3708 3730 3766
dirent 3596	fdalloc 5232	7784 7815	idtinit 2979
3596 4815 4855 5364 5404	5232 5258 5526 5662	gettoken 7956	0406 1265 2979
dirlink 4852	fetchint 3167	7956 8041 8045 8057 8070	idup 4488
0286 4822 4852 4867 4875	0398 3167 3197 5633	8071 8107 8111 8133	0289 2280 4488 4961
5339 5489 5493 5494	fetchstr 3179	growproc 2231	iget 4453
dirlookup 4812	0399 3179 3226 5639	0361 2231 3359	4394 4418 4453 4473 4830
0287 4812 4818 4859 4974	file 3600	havedisk1 3678	4959
5421 5467	0252 0276 0277 0278 0280	3678 3714 3812	iinit 4389
DIRSIZ 3594	0281 0282 0351 2064 3600	holding 1544	0290 1231 4389
3594 3598 4805 4872 4928	5232 5258 5526 5662  fetchint 3167	0379 1477 1504 1544 2457	3683 3708 3730 3766 idtinit 2979 0406 1265 2979 idup 4488 0289 2280 4488 4961 iget 4453 4394 4418 4453 4473 4830 4959 iinit 4389 0290 1231 4389 ilock 4502
4929 4991 5315 5405 5461	5026 5038 5039 5052 5054	ialloc 4402	0291 4502 4508 4528 4964
DPL_USER 0779	5079 5102 5152 5207 5213	0288 4402 4422 5476 5477	5082 5111 5175 5325 5338
0779 1627 1628 2214 2215	5216 5232 5253 5267 5279	IBLOCK 3585	5351 5415 5423 5465 5469
2973 3068 3077	5292 5303 5505 5654 5806	3585 4411 4432 4517	5082 5111 5175 5325 5338 5351 5415 5423 5465 5469 5479 5519 5608 5722 7263 7283 7310
E0ESC 6816	5821 7010 7408 7678 7733	I_BUSY 3627	7283 7310 inb 0453 0453 3687 3713 6354 6964 6967 7161 7163 7434 7440 7441 7457 7467 7469 8223 8231 8354
6816 6970 6974 6975 6977	//34 /864 /8/2 80/2	3627 4511 4513 4536 4540	1nb 0453
6980	T1   ea   loc   5021	4557 4559	0453 3687 3713 6354 6964
elfnar 0955	02/6 5021 5526 582/	ICRHI 6428	6967 /161 /163 /434 /440
U955 5/15 8319 8324	T11eClose 5052	0428 0487 0550 0508	7441 7457 7467 7469 8223
ELF_MAGIC U932	02// 2315 5052 5058 529/	ICRLO 6418 6418 6488 6489 6557 6559	8231 8334
U932 3720 033U	5320 3003 3000 3034 3030 filedum 5020	6560	0380 1462 2125 2744 2975
0006 5720	0270 2270 5020 5042 5260	0309 TD 6411	3705 3893 4061 4391 5016
onton 2110c 2725	0276 2279 3039 3043 3200 filoinit 5014	6411 6447 6516	5835 7318 7319
0314 1200 1755 2725	0279 1230 5014	TDE RSV 3663	initlog 4055
entry 1040	fileread 5102	3663 3687	0332 2494 4055 4058
0961 1036 1039 1040 2731	0280 5102 5117 5273	TDE CMD READ 3668	inituvm 1786
2852 2853 5787 6121 8321	filestat 5079	3668 3741	0425 1786 1791 2211
8345 8346	0281 5079 5308	TDE CMD WRITE 3669	inode 3613
EOI 6414	0280 5102 5117 5273 filestat 5079 0281 5079 5308 filewrite 5152	3669 3738	0253 0286 0287 0288 0289
8345 8346 EOI 6414 6414 6484 6525 ERROR 6435 6435 6477	0282 5152 5184 5189 5285	6418 6488 6489 6557 6559 6569 ID 6411 6411 6447 6516 IDE_BSY 3663 3663 3687 IDE_CMD_READ 3668 3668 3741 IDE_CMD_WRITE 3669 3669 3738 IDE_DF 3665 3665 3689 IDE_DRDY 3664 3664 3687	0291 0292 0293 0294 0295
ERROR 6435	FL_IF 0710	3665 3689	0297 0298 0299 0300 0301
6435 6477	0710 1562 1568 2218 2463	IDE_DRDY 3664	0426 1803 2065 3606 3613
ESR 6417	6508	3664 3687	3633 3634 4274 4385 4394

4401 4427 4452 4455 4461	2022 2024 7442 7442	MEDNIDACE 0207	CF3F CFFC CFF7 CFF0 CFC0
4401 4427 4452 4455 4461 4487 4488 4502 4534 4552	2833 3034 7442 7443	KERNBASE 0207 0207 0208 0212 0213 0217	6525 6556 6557 6559 6568 6569
4574 4610 4654 4685 4702	IRQ_ERROR 2835 2835 6477	0207 0208 0212 0213 0217 0218 0220 0221 1321 1533	1cr3 0590
4752 4811 4812 4852 4856	IRQ_IDE 2834	1832 1889 2730	0590 1764 1779
4953 4956 4988 4995 5316	2834 3023 3027 3706 3707	KERNLINK 0208	lgdt 0512
5361 5403 5456 5460 5506	IRQ_KBD 2832	0208 1727	0512 0520 1133 1633 8241
5554 5569 5604 5716 7251	2832 3030 7325 7326	KEY_DEL 6828	lidt 0526
7301	IRQ_SLAVE 6710	6828 6869 6891 6915	0526 0534 2981
INPUT_BUF 7200	6710 6714 6752 6767	KEY DN 6822	LINTO 6433
7200 7203 7224 7236 7238	IRQ_SPURIOUS 2836	6822 6865 6887 6911	6433 6468
7240 7268	2836 3039 6457	KEY END 6820	LINT1 6434
insl 0462	IRQ_TIMER 2831	6820 6868 6890 6914	6434 6469
	2831 3014 3073 6464 7380		LIST 7660
0462 0464 3767 8373 install_trans 4071	isdirempty 5361	6819 6868 6890 6914	7660 7740 7907 8183
4071 4119 4140		KEY INS 6827	listcmd 7690 7901
INT_DISABLED 6619	5361 5368 5427 ismp 6215	6827 6869 6891 6915	7690 7711 7741 7901 7903
6619 6667	0338 1233 6215 6312 6320	KEY_LF 6823	8046 8157 8184
ioapic 6627	6340 6343 6655 6675	6823 6867 6889 6913	loadgs 0551
6307 6329 6330 6624 6627	itrunc 4654	KEY_PGDN 6826	0551 1634
6307 6329 6330 6624 6627 6636 6637 6643 6644 6658	4274 4561 4654	6826 6866 6888 6912	loaduvm 1803
IOAPIC 6608	iunlock 4534	KEY_PGUP 6825	0426 1803 1809 1812 5745
6608 6658	0293 4534 4537 4576 4971	6825 6866 6888 6912	log 4040 4050
ioapicenable 6673	5084 5114 5178 5334 5532	KEY_RT 6824	4040 4050 4061 4063 4064
0309 3707 6673 7326 7443 ioapicid 6217	5613 7256 7305	6824 6867 6889 6913	4065 4075 4076 4077 4089
ioapicid 6217	iunlockput 4574	KEY_UP 6821	4092 4093 4094 4104 4107
0310 6217 6330 6347 6661	0294 4574 4966 4975 4978	6821 6865 6887 6911	4108 4109 4120 4127 4128
6662	5327 5340 5343 5354 5428	kfree 2756	4129 4131 4132 4138 4141
ioapicinit 6651	5439 5443 5451 5468 5472 5496 5521 5529 5561 5582	0316 1871 1873 1893 1896	4145 4146 4147 4148 4163
0311 1224 6651 6662	5496 5521 5529 5561 5582	2265 2369 2747 2756 2761	4165 4168 4169 4172 4173
inanicroad 6634	5610 5748 5797	5852 5873	4177 4178
6634 6659 6660 ioapicwrite 6641	iupdate 4427	kill 2575	logheader 4035
		0362 2575 3059 3334 7567	
	5333 5353 5437 5442 5483	kinit 2740	4105
IO_PIC1 6707	5487	0317 1236 2740	
6707 6720 6735 6744 6747	I_VALID 3628	KSTACKSIZE 0151	0160 4037 4163 5167
6752 6762 6776 6777	3628 4516 4526 4555	0151 1054 1063 1300 1775	5
IO_PIC2 6708	kalloc 2777	2177	0333 4159 4295 4318 4344
6708 6721 6736 6765 6766	0315 1792 1794 1839 1846	kvmalloc 1753	4416 4440 4630 4772
6767 6770 6779 6780	1923 1931 1934 2173 2209	0418 1218 1753	1tr 0538
IO_RTC 6535	2777 5731 5829	lapiceoi 6522	0538 0540 1776
6535 6548 6549	KBDATAP 6804	0326 3021 3025 3032 3036	
IO_TIMER1 7359	6804 6967	3042 6522	1679 1745 1794 1846 1934
7359 7368 7378 7379	kbdgetc 6956	lapicinit 6451	MAXARG 0159
IPB 3582	6956 6998	lapicinit 6451 0327 1220 1256 6451 lapicstartap 6540	0159 5622 5714 5760
	kbdintr 6996		MAXARGS 7663
4518	0321 3031 6996	0328 1304 6540	7663 7671 7672 8140
iput 4552	KBS_DIB 6803	lapicw 6444 6444 6457 6463 6464 6465 6468 6469 6474 6477 6480	MAXFILE 3569
0292 2320 4552 4558 4577	6803 6965 KBSTATP 6802	0444 0437 0403 0404 0403	3569 4765
	KBSTATP 6802 6802 6964	6481 6484 6487 6488 6493	
IRQ_COM1 2833	0002 0304	0401 0404 0407 0408 0493	0386 5965 6245 6288

memmove 5981	6238 6264 6268 6271	2418 2557 2580 2619	5490 5494 7063 7105 7112
0387 1285 1795 1933 1982	multiboot_header 1025	NPTENTRIES 0822	7701 7720 7753 7832 7845
4078 4174 4283 4439 4524	1024 1025	0822 1867	8028 8072 8106 8110 8136
4721 4771 4929 4931 5981	namecmp 4803	NSEGS 2001	8141
6004 7173	0296 4803 4825 5418	1611 2001 2008	panicked 7018
memset 5954	namei 4989	1611 2001 2008 nulterminate 8152	7018 7118 7188
0388 1666 1741 1793 1845	0297 2223 4989 5320 5517	8015 8030 8152 8173 8179	parseblock 8101
		0010 0000 0102 01/3 01/9	
2190 2213 2733 2764 4294	5606 5720	9180 9180 9191	8101 8106 8125
4414 5432 5629 5954 7175	nameiparent 4996	8180 8185 8186 8191 NUMLOCK 6813 6813 6846	parsecmd 8018
7787 7858 7869 7885 7906	0298 4954 4969 4981 4996	0813 0840	7702 7825 8018
7919	5336 5410 5463	O_CREATE 3453	parseexec 8117
microdelay 6531	namex 4954	6813 6814 0_CREATE 3453 3453 5510 8078 8081 0_RDONLY 3450	8014 8055 8117
0329 6531 6558 6560 6570	4954 4992 4998	O_RDONLY 3450	parseline 8035
7458	NBUF 0155	3430 3320 6073	8012 8024 8035 8046 8108
min 4273	0155 3881 3903	O_RDWR 3452	parsepipe 8051
4273 4720 4770	ncpu 6216	3452 5538 7614 7616 7807	8013 8039 8051 8058
mp 6102	1222 1287 2019 3707 6216	outb 0471	parseredirs 8064
6102 6208 6237 6244 6245	6318 6319 6323 6324 6325	0471 3711 3720 3731 3732	8064 8112 8131 8142
6246 6255 6260 6264 6265	6345	3733 3734 3735 3736 3738	PCINT 6432
6268 6269 6280 6283 6285	NCPU 0152	3741 6353 6354 6548 6549	6432 6474
6287 6294 6304 6310 6350	0152 2018 6213	6720 6721 6735 6736 6744	pde_t 0103
mpbcpu 6220	NDEV 0157	6747 6752 6762 6765 6766	0103 0420 0421 0422 0423
0339 1220 6220	0157 4708 4758 5007	6767 6770 6776 6777 6779	0424 0425 0426 0427 0430
MPBUS 6152	NDIRECT 3567	6780 7160 7162 7178 7179	0431 1210 1270 1317 1610
6152 6333	3567 3569 3578 3624 4615	7180 7181 7377 7378 7379	1654 1656 1679 1733 1736
mpconf 6113	4620 4624 4625 4660 4667	7423 7426 7427 7428 7429	1739 1786 1803 1827 1855
6113 6279 6282 6287 6305	4668 4675 4676	7430 7431 7459 8228 8236	1883 1903 1915 1916 1918
mpconfig 6280	NELEM 0434	8364 8365 8366 8367 8368	1952 1968 2055 5718
6280 6310	0434 1744 2622 3282 5631	8369	PDX 0812
mpenter 1252	nextpid 2116	outs1 0483	0812 1659
1252 1301	2116 2169	0483 0485 3739	PDXSHIFT 0827
mpinit 6301	NFILE 0154	outw 0477	0812 0818 0827 1321
0340 1219 6301 6319 6339	NFILE 0154 0154 5010 5026 NINDIRECT 3568 3568 3569 4622 4670 NINODE 0156 0156 4385 4461 NO 6806 6806 6852 6855 6857 6858	0477 1181 1183 8274 8276	peek 8001
mpioapic 6139	NINDIRECT 3568	O_WRONLY 3451	8001 8025 8040 8044 8056
6139 6307 6329 6331	3568 3569 4622 4670	3451 5537 5538 8078 8081	8069 8105 8109 8124 8132
MPIOAPIC 6153	NINODE 0156	P2V 0218	PGROUNDDOWN 0830
6153 6328	0156 4385 4461	0218 1726 6262 6550 7152	0830 1685 1686 1975
MPIOINTR 6154	NO 6806	panic 7105 7832	PGROUNDUP 0829
6154 6334	6806 6852 6855 6857 6858	0270 1478 1505 1569 1571	0829 1837 1863 2732 2745
MPLINTR 6155	6859 6860 6862 6874 6877	1691 1/43 1/78 1/91 1809	5752
6155 6335	6879 6880 6881 6882 6884	1812 1871 1888 1909 1927	PGSIZE 0823
mpmain 1262	6902 6903 6905 6906 6907	1929 2210 2310 2340 2458	0823 0829 0830 1316 1666
1209 1239 1257 1262	6908	2460 2462 2464 2506 2509	1695 1696 1741 1790 1793
mpproc 6128	NOFILE 0153	2731 2761 3055 3728 3809	1794 1808 1810 1814 1817
6128 6306 6317 6326	0153 2064 2277 2313 5220	3811 3813 3946 3967 3977	1838 1845 1846 1864 1867
MPPROC 6151	5236	4058 4164 4166 4326 4342	1925 1933 1934 1979 1985
6151 6316	NPDENTRIES 0821	4422 4473 4508 4528 4537	2212 2219 2733 2734 2746
mpsearch 6256	0821 1317 1890	4558 4636 4818 4822 4867	2760 2764 5753 5755
6256 6285	NPROC 0150	4875 5043 5058 5117 5184	PHYSTOP 0203
mpsearch1 6238	0150 2111 2161 2329 2362	5189 5368 5426 5434 5477	0203 1728 1742 1743 2746

2760	2955 3004 3006 3008 3051	readsb 4278	0365 1267 2006 2408 2428
picenable 6725	3059 3060 3062 3068 3073	0285 4062 4278 4311 4337	2466
0344 3706 6725 7325 7380	3077 3155 3167 3179 3197	4409	SCROLLLOCK 6814
7442	3210 3226 3279 3281 3283	readsect 8360	6814 6847
picinit 6732	3286 3287 3306 3340 3358	8360 8395	SECTSIZE 8312
0345 1223 6732	3375 3657 4267 4961 5205	readseg 8379	8312 8373 8386 8389 8394
picsetmask 6717	5220 5237 5238 5296 5614	8314 8327 8338 8379	SEG 0769
6717 6727 6783	5615 5633 5639 5664 5704	recover_from_log 4116	0769 1625 1626 1627 1628
pinit 2123	5781 5784 5785 5786 5787	4052 4066 4116	1631
0363 1227 2123	5788 5789 5804 5887 5907	REDIR 7658	SEG16 0773
pipe 5811	6211 6306 6317 6318 6319	7658 7730 7870 8171 redircmd 7675 7864	0773 1772
0254 0352 0353 0354 3605	6322 7013 7261 7410	redircmd 7675 7864	SEG_ASM 0660
5069 5109 5159 5811 5823	procdump 2604	7675 7713 7731 7864 7866	0660 1190 1191 8284 8285
5829 5835 5839 5843 5861	0364 2604 7220	8075 8078 8081 8159 8172	segdesc 0752
5880 5901 7563 7752 7753	proghdr 0974	REG_ID 6610	0509 0512 0752 0769 0773
PIPE 7659	0974 5717 8320 8334	6610 6660	1611 2008
7659 7750 7886 8177	PTE_ADDR 0844	REG_TABLE 6612	seginit 1616
pipealloc 5821	0844 1661 1813 1869 1892	6612 6667 6668 6681 6682	0417 1221 1255 1616
0351 5659 5821	1930 1961	REG_VER 6611	SEG_KCODE 0741
pipeclose 5861	PTE_P 0833	6611 6659	0741 1150 1625 2972 2973
0352 5069 5861	0833 1319 1321 1660 1670	release 1502	8253
pipecmd 7684 7880	1690 1692 1868 1891 1928	0381 1502 1505 2164 2170	SEG_KCPU 0743
7684 7712 7751 7880 7882	1957	2377 2384 2435 2477 2487	0743 1631 1634 2916
8058 8158 8178	PTE_PS 0840	2519 2532 2568 2586 2590	SEG_KDATA 0742
piperead 5901	0840 1319 1321	2770 2785 3019 3376 3381	0742 1154 1626 1774 2913
0353 5109 5901	pte_t 0847	3394 3759 3778 3833 3928	8258
PIPESIZE 5809	0847 1653 1657 1661 1663	3942 3991 4132 4148 4464	SEG_NULLASM 0654
5809 5813 5886 5894 5916	1683 1806 1857 1905 1919	4480 4492 4514 4542 4560	0654 1189 8283
pipewrite 3880	1954	4569 5029 5033 5045 5060	SEG_TSS 0746
0354 5159 5880	PTE_U 0835	5066 5872 5875 5888 5897	0746 1772 1773 1776
popcli 1566	0835 1670 1794 1846 1910	5908 5919 7101 7248 7262 7282 7309	SEG_UCODE 0744
0383 1521 1566 1569 1571 1780	1934 1959 PTE_W 0834	7282 7309 ROOTDEV 0158	0744 1627 2214 SEG_UDATA 0745
printint 7026	0834 1319 1321 1670 1726		0745 1628 2215
7026 7077 7081	1728 1729 1794 1846 1934	0158 4062 4065 4959 ROOTINO 3556	SETGATE 0921
proc 2053	PTX 0815	3556 4959	0921 2972 2973
0255 0358 0398 0399 0428	0815 1672	run 2711	setupkvm 1734
1205 1458 1606 1638 1769	PTXSHIFT 0826	2611 2711 2712 2717 2758	0420 1734 1755 1923 2209
1775 2015 2030 2053 2059	0815 0818 0826	2767 2779	5731
2106 2111 2114 2154 2157	pushcli 1555	runcmd 7706	SHIFT 6808
2161 2204 2235 2237 2240	0382 1476 1555 1771	7706 7720 7737 7743 7745	6808 6836 6837 6985
2243 2244 2257 2264 2270	rcr2 0582	7759 7766 7777 7825	skipelem 4915
2271 2272 2278 2279 2280	0582 3054 3061	RUNNING 2050	4915 4963
2284 2306 2309 2314 2315	readeflags 0544	2050 2427 2461 2611 3073	sleep 2503
2316 2320 2321 2326 2329	0544 1559 1568 2463 6508	safestrcpy 6032	0367 2389 2503 2506 2509
2330 2338 2355 2362 2363	read_head 4087	0389 2222 2284 5781 6032	2609 3379 3830 3931 4129
2383 2389 2410 2418 2425	4087 4118	sched 2453	4512 5892 5911 7266 7579
2428 2433 2461 2466 2475	readi 4702	0366 2339 2453 2458 2460	spinlock 1401
2505 2523 2524 2528 2555	0299 1818 4702 4821 4866	2462 2464 2476 2525	0256 0367 0377 0379 0380
2557 2577 2580 2615 2619	5112 5367 5368 5726 5737	scheduler 2408	0381 0409 1401 1459 1462

1474 1502 1544 2107 2110	0258 0285 3560 4060 4278	3111 3261	3248 3266 5277
2503 2709 2716 2958 2963	4308 4334 4407	sys_kill 3328	SYS_write 3117
3660 3675 3876 3880 4003	SVR 6415	3237 3256 3328	3117 3266
4041 4268 4384 5005 5009	6415 6457	SYS_kill 3106	taskstate 0851
5807 5812 7008 7021 7202	switchkvm 1762	3106 3256	0851 2007
7406	0429 1254 1756 1762 2429	sys_link 5313	TDCR 6439
STA_R 0669 0786	SWITCHUVM 1769	3238 3269 5313	6439 6463
0669 0786 1190 1625 1627	0428 1769 1778 2244 2426 5789	SYS_link 3120	T_DEV 3502
8284	5789	3120 3269	3502 4707 4757 5578
start 1125 7508 8211	swtch 2658	3120 3269  sys_mkdir 5551  3239 3270 5551  SYS_mkdir 3121  3121 3270  sys_mknod 5567  3240 3267 5567	T_DIR 3500
1124 1125 1167 1175 1177	0374 2428 2466 2657 2658 syscall 3275	3239 3270 5551	3500 4817 4965 5326 5427
4042 4063 4076 4089 4104	syscall 3275	SYS_mkdir 3121	5435 5485 5520 5557 5609
4173 7507 7508 8210 8211	0400 3007 3157 3275	3121 3270	T_FILE 3501
8267	SYSCALL 7553 7560 7561 7562 7563 75	sys_mknod 5567	3501 5470 5512
startothers 1274	7560 7561 7562 7563 7564	3240 3267 5567	ticks 2964
1208 1235 1274	7565 7566 7567 7568 7569	SYS_mknod 3118	0407 2964 3017 3018 3373
stat 3504	7570 7571 7572 7573 7574	3118 3267	3374 3379 3393
0257 0281 0300 3504 4265	7575 7576 7577 7578 7579	sys_open 5501	tickslock 2963
4685 5079 5203 5304 7603	7580	3241 3265 5501	0409 2963 2975 3016 3019
stati 4685	sys_chdir 5601	3240 3267 5567  SYS_mknod 3118  3118 3267  sys_open 5501  3241 3265 5501  SYS_open 3116	3372 3376 3379 3381 3392
0300 4685 5083	3229 3259 5601	3116 3265 3280 3282 sys_pipe 5651	3394
STA_W 0668 0785	SYS_chdir 3109	sys_pipe 5651	TICR 6437
0668 0785 1191 1626 1628	3109 3259	3242 3254 5651	6437 6465
1631 8285	sys_close 5289	SYS_pipe 3104	TIMER 6429
STA_X 0665 0782	3230 3271 5289	3104 3254	6429 6464
0665 0782 1190 1625 1627	SYS_close 3122	sys_read 5265	TIMER_16BIT 7371
8284	3122 3271	3243 3255 5265	7371 7377
sti 0563	sys_dup 5251	SYS_read 3105	TIMER_DIV 7366
0563 0565 1573 2414	3231 3260 5251	3105 3255	7366 7378 7379
stosb 0492	SYS_dup 3110	sys_sbrk 3351	TIMER_FREQ 7365
0492 0494 5960 8340	3110 3260	3244 3262 3351	7365 7366
stosl 0501	sys_exec 5620 3232 3257 5620 SYS_exec 3107	SYS_sbrk 3112	timerinit 7374
0501 0503 5958	3232 3257 5620	3112 3262	0403 1234 7374
strlen 6051	SYS exec 3107	sys_sleep 3365	TIMER_MODE 7368
0390 5762 5763 6051 7819	3107 3257 7512	3245 3263 3365	7368 7377
8023	sys_exit 3315	SYS_sleep 3113	TIMER_RATEGEN 7370
strncmp 6008	3233 3252 3315	3113 3263	7370 7377
0391 4805 6008	SYS_exit 3102	sys_unlink 5401	TIMER_SELO 7369
strncpy 6018	3102 3252 7517	3246 3268 5401	7369 7377
0392 4872 6018	sys_fork 3309	SYS_unlink 3119	T_IRQ0 2829
STS_IG32 0800	3234 3251 3309	3119 3268	2829 3014 3023 3027 3030
0800 0927	SYS_fork 3101	sys_uptime 3388	3034 3038 3039 3073 6457
STS_T32A 0797	3101 3251	3249 3264 3388	6464 6477 6667 6681 6747
0797 1772	sys_fstat 5301	SYS_uptime 3114	6766
STS_TG32 0801	3235 3258 5301	3114 3264	TPR 6413
0801 0927	SYS_fstat 3108	sys_wait 3322	6413 6493
sum 6226	3108 3258	3247 3253 3322	trap 3001
6226 6228 6230 6232 6233		SYS_wait 3103	2852 2854 2922 3001 3053
6245 6292	3236 3261 3338	3103 3253	3055 3058
superblock 3560	SYS_getpid 3111	sys_write 5277	trapframe 0602
p		-,	

0602 2060 2181 3001	VER 6412
trapret 2927	6412 6473
2118 2186 2926 2927	wait 2353
T_SYSCALL 2826	0369 2353 3324 7562 7633
2826 2973 3003 7513 7518	7744 7770 7771 7826
7557	waitdisk 8351
tvinit 2967	8351 8363 8372
0408 1228 2967	wakeup 2564
uart 7415	0370 2564 3018 3772 3989
7415 7436 7455 7465	4147 4541 4566 5866 5869
uartgetc 7463	5891 5896 5918 7242
7463 7475	wakeup1 2553
uartinit 7418	2120 2326 2333 2553 2567
0412 1226 7418	walkpgdir 1654
uartintr 7473	1654 1688 1811 1865 1907
0413 3035 7473	1926 1956
uartputc 7451	write_head 4102
0414 7195 7197 7447 7451	4102 4121 4139 4142
userinit 2202	writei 4752
0368 1237 2202 2210	0301 4752 4874 5176 5433
uva2ka 1952	5434
0421 1952 1976	xchg 0569
V2P 0217	0569 1266 1483 1519
0217 1727 1728	yield 2472
V2P_W0 0220	0371 2472 3074
0220 1036 1046	

```
0100 typedef unsigned int uint;
0101 typedef unsigned short ushort;
0102 typedef unsigned char uchar;
0103 typedef uint pde_t;
0104
0105
0106
0107
0108
0109
0110
0111
0112
0113
0114
0115
0116
0117
0118
0119
0120
0121
0122
0123
0124
0125
0126
0127
0128
0129
0130
0131
0132
0133
0134
0135
0136
0137
0138
0139
0140
0141
0142
0143
0144
0145
0146
0147
0148
0149
```

```
0150 #define NPROC
                         64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define KSTACKSIZE 4096 // size of per-process kernel stack
0152 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0154 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0155 #define NBUF
                         10 // size of disk block cache
0156 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0157 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0158 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0159 #define MAXARG
                         32 // max exec arguments
0160 #define LOGSIZE
                         10 // max data sectors in on-disk log
0161
0162
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

```
0200 // Memory layout
                                                                                   0250 struct buf;
0201
                                                                                   0251 struct context;
0202 #define EXTMEM 0x100000
                                         // Start of extended memory
                                                                                   0252 struct file;
0203 #define PHYSTOP 0xE000000
                                                                                   0253 struct inode;
                                         // Top physical memory
0204 #define DEVSPACE 0xFE000000
                                         // Other devices are at high addresses
                                                                                   0254 struct pipe;
0205
                                                                                   0255 struct proc;
0206 // Key addresses for address space layout (see kmap in vm.c for layout)
                                                                                   0256 struct spinlock;
0207 #define KERNBASE 0x80000000
                                         // First kernel virtual address
                                                                                   0257 struct stat;
0208 #define KERNLINK (KERNBASE+EXTMEM) // Address where kernel is linked
                                                                                   0258 struct superblock;
0209
                                                                                   0259
0210 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
                                                                                   0260 // bio.c
0211
                                                                                   0261 void
                                                                                                        binit(void);
0212 static inline uint v2p(void *a) { return (uint) a - KERNBASE; }
                                                                                   0262 struct buf*
                                                                                                        bread(uint, uint);
0213 static inline void *p2v(uint a) { return (void *) a + KERNBASE; }
                                                                                   0263 void
                                                                                                        brelse(struct buf*):
0214
                                                                                   0264 void
                                                                                                        bwrite(struct buf*);
0215 #endif
                                                                                   0265
                                                                                   0266 // console.c
0216
0217 #define V2P(a) ((uint) a - KERNBASE)
                                                                                   0267 void
                                                                                                        consoleinit(void);
0218 #define P2V(a) ((void *) a + KERNBASE)
                                                                                   0268 void
                                                                                                        cprintf(char*, ...);
0219
                                                                                   0269 void
                                                                                                        consoleintr(int(*)(void)):
0220 #define V2P_W0(x) ((x) - KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                   0270 void
                                                                                                        panic(char*) __attribute__((noreturn));
0221 #define P2V_W0(x) ((x) + KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                   0271
0222
                                                                                   0272 // exec.c
0223
                                                                                   0273 int
                                                                                                        exec(char*, char**);
0224
                                                                                   0274
0225
                                                                                   0275 // file.c
                                                                                   0276 struct file*
0226
                                                                                                        filealloc(void):
0227
                                                                                   0277 void
                                                                                                        fileclose(struct file*);
                                                                                   0278 struct file*
0228
                                                                                                        filedup(struct file*);
0229
                                                                                   0279 void
                                                                                                        fileinit(void);
0230
                                                                                   0280 int
                                                                                                        fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);
0231
                                                                                   0281 int
                                                                                                        filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);
0232
                                                                                   0282 int
                                                                                                        filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);
0233
                                                                                   0283
                                                                                   0284 // fs.c
0234
0235
                                                                                   0285 void
                                                                                                        readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb);
0236
                                                                                   0286 int
                                                                                                        dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);
0237
                                                                                   0287 struct inode*
                                                                                                        dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);
0238
                                                                                   0288 struct inode*
                                                                                                        ialloc(uint, short);
0239
                                                                                   0289 struct inode*
                                                                                                        idup(struct inode*);
0240
                                                                                   0290 void
                                                                                                        iinit(void);
0241
                                                                                   0291 void
                                                                                                        ilock(struct inode*);
0242
                                                                                   0292 void
                                                                                                        iput(struct inode*);
0243
                                                                                   0293 void
                                                                                                        iunlock(struct inode*);
0244
                                                                                   0294 void
                                                                                                        iunlockput(struct inode*);
0245
                                                                                   0295 void
                                                                                                        iupdate(struct inode*);
0246
                                                                                   0296 int
                                                                                                        namecmp(const char*, const char*);
                                                                                   0297 struct inode*
0247
                                                                                                        namei(char*);
0248
                                                                                   0298 struct inode*
                                                                                                        nameiparent(char*, char*);
                                                                                   0299 int
0249
                                                                                                        readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);
```

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

0300 void	<pre>stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);</pre>	0350 // pipe.c	
0301 int	writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0351 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0302		0352 void	<pre>pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);</pre>
0303 // ide.c		0353 int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0304 void	ideinit(void);	0354 int	<pre>pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0305 void	ideintr(void);	0355	
0306 void	iderw(struct buf*);	0356	
0307		0357 // proc.c	
0308 // ioapic.c		0358 struct proc*	<pre>copyproc(struct proc*);</pre>
0309 void	ioapicenable(int irq, int cpu);	0359 void	<pre>exit(void);</pre>
0310 extern uchar	ioapicid;	0360 int	<pre>fork(void);</pre>
0311 void	<pre>ioapicinit(void);</pre>	0361 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>
0312		0362 int	kill(int);
0313 // kalloc.c		0363 void	<pre>pinit(void);</pre>
0314 char*	<pre>enter_alloc(void);</pre>	0364 void	<pre>procdump(void);</pre>
0315 char*	<pre>kalloc(void);</pre>	0365 void	<pre>scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));</pre>
0316 void	kfree(char*);	0366 void	<pre>sched(void);</pre>
0317 void	kinit(void);	0367 void	<pre>sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);</pre>
0318 uint	<pre>detect_memory(void);</pre>	0368 void	<pre>userinit(void);</pre>
0319		0369 int	<pre>wait(void);</pre>
0320 // kbd.c		0370 void	<pre>wakeup(void*);</pre>
0321 void	kbdintr(void);	0371 void	yield(void);
0322	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	0372	
0323 // lapic.c		0373 // swtch.S	
0324 int	<pre>cpunum(void);</pre>	0374 void	<pre>swtch(struct context**, struct context*);</pre>
0325 extern volatile		0375	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
0326 void	lapiceoi(void);	0376 // spinlock.c	
0327 void	<pre>lapicinit(int);</pre>	0377 void	<pre>acquire(struct spinlock*);</pre>
0328 void	lapicstartap(uchar, uint);	0378 void	<pre>getcallerpcs(void*, uint*);</pre>
0329 void	microdelay(int);	0379 int	holding(struct spinlock*);
0330	mrer oueray (mey,	0380 void	<pre>initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);</pre>
0331 // log.c		0381 void	release(struct spinlock*);
0332 void	<pre>initlog(void);</pre>	0382 void	pushcli(void);
0332 void	log_write(struct buf*);	0383 void	popcli(void);
0334 void	begin_trans();	0384	poperitionary
0335 void	commit_trans();	0385 // string.c	
0336	commit c_c; ans () ;	0386 int	<pre>memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0337 // mp.c		0387 void*	memmove(void*, const void*, uint);
0338 extern int	ismp;	0388 void*	memset(void*, int, uint);
0339 int	mpbcpu(void);	0389 char*	safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);
0340 void	mpinit(void);	0390 int	strlen(const char*);
0341 void	<pre>mpfiff(void); mpstartthem(void);</pre>	0390 int	strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
0342	mpscar conem(vord),	0391 THE 0392 char*	strncpy(char*, const char*, int);
0342 0343 // picirq.c		0392 Char	scrincpy (char, const char, filt),
0344 void	<pre>picenable(int);</pre>	0394 // syscall.c	
0345 void	picinit(void);	0394 // Syscarr.c	argint(int, int*);
0345 V010 0346	picinic(void),	0396 int	
			argptr(int, char**, int);
0347		0397 int	argstr(int, char**);
0348		0398 int	fetchint(struct proc*, uint, int*);
0349		0399 int	<pre>fetchstr(struct proc*, uint, char**);</pre>

```
0400 void
                                                                                  0450 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
                     syscall(void);
0401
0402 // timer.c
                                                                                  0452 static inline uchar
0403 void
                                                                                  0453 inb(ushort port)
                     timerinit(void);
                                                                                  0454 {
0404
0405 // trap.c
                                                                                  0455 uchar data;
0406 void
                     idtinit(void);
                                                                                  0456
0407 extern uint
                                                                                  0457 asm volatile("in %1,%0" : "=a" (data) : "d" (port));
                     ticks:
0408 void
                     tvinit(void);
                                                                                  0458 return data;
0409 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                  0459 }
0410
                                                                                  0460
0411 // uart.c
                                                                                  0461 static inline void
0412 void
                     uartinit(void);
                                                                                  0462 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
0413 void
                     uartintr(void);
                                                                                  0464 asm volatile("cld; rep insl":
0414 void
                     uartputc(int);
                                                                                                      "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0415
                                                                                  0465
0416 // vm.c
                                                                                                      "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
                                                                                  0466
0417 void
                                                                                                      "memory", "cc");
                     seginit(void);
                                                                                  0467
0418 void
                     kvmalloc(void);
                                                                                  0468 }
0419 void
                     vmenable(void):
                                                                                  0469
                     setupkvm(char* (*alloc)());
                                                                                  0470 static inline void
0420 pde_t*
0421 char*
                     uva2ka(pde_t*, char*);
                                                                                  0471 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
0422 int
                     allocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                  0472 {
0423 int
                     deallocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                  0473 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0424 void
                     freevm(pde_t*);
                                                                                  0474 }
0425 void
                     inituvm(pde_t*, char*, uint);
                                                                                  0475
                     loaduvm(pde_t*, char*, struct inode*, uint, uint);
                                                                                  0476 static inline void
0426 int
                                                                                  0477 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
0427 pde_t*
                     copyuvm(pde_t*, uint);
                                                                                  0478 {
0428 void
                     switchuvm(struct proc*);
0429 void
                     switchkvm(void);
                                                                                  0479 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0430 int
                     copyout(pde_t*, uint, void*, uint);
                                                                                  0480 }
                                                                                  0481
0431 void
                     clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva);
0432
                                                                                  0482 static inline void
0433 // number of elements in fixed-size array
                                                                                  0483 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
0434 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                                                                                  0484 {
0435
                                                                                  0485 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl":
0436
                                                                                  0486
                                                                                                      "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0437
                                                                                  0487
                                                                                                      "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0438
                                                                                  0488
                                                                                                      "cc");
0439
                                                                                  0489 }
0440
                                                                                  0490
0441
                                                                                  0491 static inline void
0442
                                                                                  0492 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
0443
                                                                                  0493 {
0444
                                                                                  0494 asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
                                                                                                      "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0445
                                                                                  0495
                                                                                                      "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0446
                                                                                  0496
0447
                                                                                                      "memory", "cc");
                                                                                  0497
0448
                                                                                  0498 }
0449
                                                                                  0499
```

```
0500 static inline void
                                                                                0550 static inline void
0501 stosl(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
                                                                                0551 loadgs(ushort v)
0502 {
                                                                                0552 {
                                                                                0553 asm volatile("movw %0, %%gs" : : "r" (v));
0503 asm volatile("cld; rep stosl":
0504
                   "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                                                                                0554 }
                   "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data):
0505
                                                                                0555
0506
                   "memory", "cc");
                                                                                0556 static inline void
0507 }
                                                                                0557 cli(void)
0508
                                                                                0558 {
0509 struct segdesc;
                                                                                0559 asm volatile("cli");
0510
                                                                                0560 }
0511 static inline void
                                                                                0561
0512 lgdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
                                                                                0562 static inline void
0513 {
                                                                                0563 sti(void)
0514 volatile ushort pd[3];
                                                                                0564 {
0515
                                                                                0565 asm volatile("sti");
0516 	 pd[0] = size-1;
                                                                                0566 }
0517 pd[1] = (uint)p;
                                                                                0567
0518 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
                                                                                0568 static inline uint
0519
                                                                                0569 xchg(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
0520 asm volatile("lgdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
                                                                                0570 {
0521 }
                                                                                0571 uint result;
0522
                                                                               0572
0523 struct gatedesc;
                                                                                0573 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
0524
                                                                                0574 asm volatile("lock; xchgl %0, %1":
0525 static inline void
                                                                                0575
                                                                                                   "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result):
                                                                                                   "1" (newval) :
0526 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
                                                                                0576
0527 {
                                                                                0577
                                                                                                   "cc");
0528 volatile ushort pd[3];
                                                                                0578 return result;
0529
                                                                                0579 }
0530 pd[0] = size-1;
                                                                                0580
0531 pd[1] = (uint)p;
                                                                                0581 static inline uint
0532 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
                                                                                0582 rcr2(void)
0533
                                                                                0583 {
0534 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
                                                                                0584 uint val;
0535 }
                                                                                0585 asm volatile("movl %%cr2,%0" : "=r" (val));
0536
                                                                                0586 return val;
0537 static inline void
                                                                                0587 }
0538 ltr(ushort sel)
                                                                                0588
                                                                                0589 static inline void
0540 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
                                                                                0590 lcr3(uint val)
0541 }
                                                                                0591 {
0542
                                                                                0592 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr3" : : "r" (val));
0543 static inline uint
                                                                                0593 }
0544 readeflags(void)
                                                                                0594
0545 {
                                                                                0595
0546 uint eflags;
                                                                                0596
0547 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
                                                                                0597
0548 return eflags;
                                                                                0598
0549 }
                                                                                0599
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/x86.h Page 2

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/x86.h Page 3

```
0600 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
                                                                                  0650 //
                                                                                  0651 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
0601 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
0602 struct trapframe {
                                                                                  0652 //
0603 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                  0653
0604 uint edi;
                                                                                  0654 #define SEG_NULLASM
0605
      uint esi;
                                                                                  0655
                                                                                                .word 0, 0;
0606
      uint ebp;
                                                                                  0656
                                                                                                .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0607
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                  0657
      uint oesp;
0608
      uint ebx;
                                                                                  0658 // The 0xC0 means the limit is in 4096-byte units
0609
      uint edx;
                                                                                  0659 // and (for executable segments) 32-bit mode.
0610
      uint ecx;
                                                                                  0660 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
                                                                                                .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
0611
      uint eax;
                                                                                  0661
0612
                                                                                  0662
                                                                                                .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 | (type)),
0613
      // rest of trap frame
                                                                                  0663
                                                                                                        (0xC0 \mid (((1im) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0614
                                                                                  0664
      ushort qs;
0615
      ushort padding1;
                                                                                  0665 #define STA_X
                                                                                                         0x8
                                                                                                                   // Executable segment
0616
                                                                                  0666 #define STA E
                                                                                                                   // Expand down (non-executable segments)
      ushort fs;
                                                                                                         0x4
0617
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                  0667 #define STA_C
                                                                                                                   // Conforming code segment (executable only)
                                                                                                         0x4
0618
      ushort es;
                                                                                  0668 #define STA_W
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                   // Writeable (non-executable segments)
      ushort padding3:
0619
                                                                                  0669 #define STA R
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                   // Readable (executable segments)
0620
      ushort ds;
                                                                                  0670 #define STA_A
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                   // Accessed
0621
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                  0671
0622
      uint trapno;
                                                                                  0672
0623
                                                                                  0673
0624
      // below here defined by x86 hardware
                                                                                  0674
0625
      uint err;
                                                                                  0675
0626
      uint eip:
                                                                                  0676
0627
                                                                                  0677
      ushort cs;
0628
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                  0678
      uint eflags;
                                                                                  0679
0629
0630
                                                                                  0680
0631
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
                                                                                  0681
0632
      uint esp;
                                                                                  0682
0633
      ushort ss:
                                                                                  0683
      ushort padding6;
0634
                                                                                  0684
0635 };
                                                                                  0685
0636
                                                                                  0686
0637
                                                                                  0687
0638
                                                                                  0688
0639
                                                                                  0689
0640
                                                                                  0690
0641
                                                                                  0691
0642
                                                                                  0692
0643
                                                                                  0693
0644
                                                                                  0694
0645
                                                                                  0695
0646
                                                                                  0696
0647
                                                                                  0697
0648
                                                                                  0698
                                                                                  0699
0649
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // This file contains definitions for the
                                                                                  0750 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
0701 // x86 memory management unit (MMU).
                                                                                  0751 // Segment Descriptor
                                                                                  0752 struct segdesc {
0702
0703 // Eflags register
                                                                                       uint lim_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
                                                                                  0753
0704 #define FL_CF
                             0x0000001
                                             // Carry Flag
                                                                                  0754
                                                                                        uint base_15_0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
                                                                                        uint base_23_16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0705 #define FL_PF
                             0x00000004
                                             // Parity Flag
                                                                                  0755
0706 #define FL_AF
                             0x00000010
                                             // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                  0756
                                                                                        uint type : 4;
                                                                                                             // Segment type (see STS_ constants)
0707 #define FL ZF
                             0x00000040
                                            // Zero Flag
                                                                                  0757
                                                                                        uint s : 1;
                                                                                                             // 0 = system, 1 = application
0708 #define FL SF
                                             // Sign Flag
                                                                                  0758
                                                                                        uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                             // Descriptor Privilege Level
                             0x00000080
0709 #define FL_TF
                             0x00000100
                                            // Trap Flag
                                                                                  0759
                                                                                        uint p : 1;
                                                                                                             // Present
0710 #define FL IF
                             0x00000200
                                            // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                  0760
                                                                                        uint lim_19_16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0711 #define FL_DF
                                            // Direction Flag
                                                                                         uint avl : 1;
                                                                                                             // Unused (available for software use)
                             0x00000400
                                                                                  0761
0712 #define FL_OF
                             0x00000800
                                            // Overflow Flag
                                                                                  0762
                                                                                         uint rsv1 : 1;
                                                                                                             // Reserved
                                                                                                             // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
0713 #define FL IOPL MASK
                             0x00003000
                                            // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                  0763
                                                                                        uint db : 1:
0714 #define FL_IOPL_0
                                             // IOPL == 0
                                                                                  0764
                                                                                                             // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
                             0x00000000
                                                                                        uint a : 1:
0715 #define FL_IOPL_1
                             0x00001000
                                                 IOPL == 1
                                                                                  0765
                                                                                        uint base_31_24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
                                                 IOPL == 2
0716 #define FL IOPL 2
                             0x00002000
                                                                                  0766 }:
0717 #define FL_IOPL_3
                                             // IOPL == 3
                                                                                  0767
                             0x00003000
                                             // Nested Task
0718 #define FL NT
                             0x00004000
                                                                                  0768 // Normal segment
0719 #define FL RF
                             0x00010000
                                            // Resume Flag
                                                                                  0769 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0720 #define FL VM
                             0x00020000
                                             // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                  0770 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0721 #define FL_AC
                             0x00040000
                                             // Alignment Check
                                                                                  0771 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0722 #define FL VIF
                             0x00080000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                  0772 (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0723 #define FL VIP
                             0x00100000
                                             // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                  0773 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc) \
                                            // ID flag
0724 #define FL_ID
                             0x00200000
                                                                                  0774 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0725
                                                                                  0775 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0726 // Control Register flags
                                                                                  0776 (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0727 #define CRO_PE
                             0x0000001
                                             // Protection Enable
                                                                                  0777 #endif
0728 #define CRO_MP
                             0x00000002
                                             // Monitor coProcessor
                                                                                  0778
0729 #define CRO_EM
                                                                                  0779 #define DPL_USER
                             0x00000004
                                             // Emulation
                                                                                                          0x3
                                                                                                                  // User DPL
0730 #define CRO_TS
                                            // Task Switched
                                                                                  0780
                             0x00000008
                                                                                  0781 // Application segment type bits
0731 #define CRO ET
                             0x00000010
                                            // Extension Type
0732 #define CRO_NE
                             0x00000020
                                            // Numeric Errror
                                                                                  0782 #define STA_X
                                                                                                           0x8
                                                                                                                  // Executable segment
0733 #define CRO WP
                             0x00010000
                                            // Write Protect
                                                                                  0783 #define STA E
                                                                                                                  // Expand down (non-executable segments)
                                                                                                           0x4
0734 #define CRO AM
                             0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Mask
                                                                                  0784 #define STA C
                                                                                                           0x4
                                                                                                                  // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0735 #define CRO_NW
                             0x20000000
                                            // Not Writethrough
                                                                                  0785 #define STA_W
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                  // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0736 #define CRO CD
                             0x40000000
                                             // Cache Disable
                                                                                  0786 #define STA_R
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                  // Readable (executable segments)
0737 #define CRO_PG
                                                                                  0787 #define STA A
                                                                                                           0x1
                                                                                                                  // Accessed
                             0x80000000
                                             // Paging
0738
                                                                                  0788
0739 #define CR4_PSE
                             0x00000010
                                            // Page size extension
                                                                                  0789 // System segment type bits
0740
                                                                                  0790 #define STS T16A
                                                                                                          0x1
                                                                                                                  // Available 16-bit TSS
0741 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                  0791 #define STS_LDT
                                                                                                           0x2
                                                                                                                  // Local Descriptor Table
0742 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                  0792 #define STS T16B
                                                                                                           0x3
                                                                                                                  // Busy 16-bit TSS
0743 #define SEG_KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                  0793 #define STS CG16
                                                                                                           0x4
                                                                                                                  // 16-bit Call Gate
0744 #define SEG_UCODE 4 // user code
                                                                                  0794 #define STS_TG
                                                                                                           0x5
                                                                                                                  // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
0745 #define SEG_UDATA 5 // user data+stack
                                                                                  0795 #define STS_IG16
                                                                                                           0x6
                                                                                                                  // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
0746 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                  0796 #define STS TG16
                                                                                                           0x7
                                                                                                                  // 16-bit Trap Gate
0747
                                                                                                                  // Available 32-bit TSS
                                                                                  0797 #define STS_T32A
                                                                                                           0x9
0748
                                                                                  0798 #define STS_T32B
                                                                                                           0xB
                                                                                                                  // Busy 32-bit TSS
0749
                                                                                  0799 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                          0xC
                                                                                                                  // 32-bit Call Gate
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 #define STS_IG32
                       0xE
                               // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                             0850 // Task state segment format
0801 #define STS_TG32
                       0xF
                               // 32-bit Trap Gate
                                                                             0851 struct taskstate {
0802
                                                                             0852 uint link;
                                                                                                     // Old ts selector
0803 // A virtual address 'la' has a three-part structure as follows:
                                                                             0853
                                                                                   uint esp0;
                                                                                                     // Stack pointers and segment selectors
                                                                             0854
                                                                                   ushort ss0;
                                                                                                     // after an increase in privilege level
0805 // +-----10-----+
                                                                             0855
                                                                                   ushort padding1;
0806 // | Page Directory | Page Table | Offset within Page |
                                                                             0856
                                                                                   uint *esp1;
0807 // | Index | Index |
                                                                             0857
                                                                                   ushort ss1;
0808 // +-----+
                                                                             0858
                                                                                   ushort padding2;
0809 // \--- PDX(va) --/ \--- PTX(va) --/
                                                                             0859
                                                                                   uint *esp2;
0810
                                                                             0860
                                                                                   ushort ss2;
                                                                                   ushort padding3;
0811 // page directory index
                                                                             0861
0812 #define PDX(va)
                           (((uint)(va) >> PDXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                             0862
                                                                                   void *cr3;
                                                                                                     // Page directory base
                                                                                   uint *eip;
                                                                                                     // Saved state from last task switch
0813
                                                                             0863
0814 // page table index
                                                                             0864
                                                                                   uint eflags;
0815 #define PTX(va)
                           (((uint)(va) >> PTXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                             0865
                                                                                   uint eax:
                                                                                                     // More saved state (registers)
                                                                                   uint ecx:
                                                                             0866
0817 // construct virtual address from indexes and offset
                                                                                   uint edx:
                                                                             0867
0818 #define PGADDR(d, t, o) ((uint)((d) << PDXSHIFT | (t) << PTXSHIFT | (o)))
                                                                             0868
                                                                                   uint ebx;
0819
                                                                             0869
                                                                                   uint *esp:
0820 // Page directory and page table constants.
                                                                             0870
                                                                                   uint *ebp:
0821 #define NPDENTRIES
                           1024
                                 // # directory entries per page directory
                                                                             0871
                                                                                   uint esi;
                                 // # PTEs per page table
0822 #define NPTENTRIES
                           1024
                                                                             0872
                                                                                   uint edi:
0823 #define PGSIZE
                           4096
                                // bytes mapped by a page
                                                                             0873
                                                                                   ushort es:
                                                                                                      // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0824
                                                                             0874
                                                                                   ushort padding4;
0825 #define PGSHIFT
                           12
                                  // log2(PGSIZE)
                                                                             0875
                                                                                   ushort cs;
0826 #define PTXSHIFT
                                  // offset of PTX in a linear address
                                                                                   ushort padding5:
                           12
                                                                             0876
0827 #define PDXSHIFT
                           22
                                  // offset of PDX in a linear address
                                                                                    ushort ss;
                                                                             0877
0828
                                                                             0878
                                                                                   ushort padding6;
                                                                                   ushort ds;
0829 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                             0879
0830 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) (((a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                                   ushort padding7;
                                                                             0880
0831
                                                                             0881
                                                                                   ushort fs;
0832 // Page table/directory entry flags.
                                                                             0882
                                                                                   ushort padding8;
0833 #define PTE_P
                           0x001 // Present
                                                                             0883
                                                                                   ushort qs:
0834 #define PTE_W
                           0x002 // Writeable
                                                                                   ushort padding9;
                                                                             0884
0835 #define PTE_U
                           0x004 // User
                                                                             0885
                                                                                   ushort 1dt;
0836 #define PTE_PWT
                           0x008 // Write-Through
                                                                             0886
                                                                                   ushort padding10;
0837 #define PTE_PCD
                           0x010 // Cache-Disable
                                                                                   ushort t;
                                                                             0887
                                                                                                     // Trap on task switch
                           0x020 // Accessed
0838 #define PTE_A
                                                                             0888
                                                                                   ushort iomb;
                                                                                                     // I/O map base address
0839 #define PTE D
                           0x040 // Dirty
                                                                             0889 };
0840 #define PTE PS
                           0x080 // Page Size
                                                                             0890
0841 #define PTE_MBZ
                           0x180 // Bits must be zero
                                                                             0891
                                                                             0892
0843 // Address in page table or page directory entry
                                                                             0893
0844 #define PTE_ADDR(pte) ((uint)(pte) & ~0xFFF)
                                                                             0894
                                                                             0895
0846 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
                                                                             0896
0847 typedef uint pte_t;
                                                                             0897
0848
                                                                             0898
0849
                                                                             0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0900 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
0901 struct gatedesc {
                                                                                 0952 #define ELF MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0902 uint off 15 0 : 16:
                            // low 16 bits of offset in segment
0903
      uint cs : 16;
                            // code segment selector
                                                                                 0953
0904
      uint args : 5;
                            // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                                 0954 // File header
0905
      uint rsv1 : 3;
                            // reserved(should be zero I guess)
                                                                                 0955 struct elfhdr {
0906
      uint type : 4;
                            // type(STS_{TG,IG32,TG32})
                                                                                 0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0907
      uint s : 1;
                            // must be 0 (system)
                                                                                 0957
                                                                                        uchar elf[12];
0908
      uint dpl : 2;
                            // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                                 0958
                                                                                        ushort type;
                            // Present
0909
                                                                                 0959
                                                                                        ushort machine;
      uint p : 1;
0910 uint off_31_16 : 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                                 0960
                                                                                        uint version;
0911 };
                                                                                 0961
                                                                                        uint entry;
0912
                                                                                 0962
                                                                                        uint phoff;
                                                                                        uint shoff:
0913 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                                 0963
0914 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                                 0964
                                                                                        uint flags;
0915 // interrupt gate clears FL_IF, trap gate leaves FL_IF alone
                                                                                 0965
                                                                                        ushort ehsize:
0916 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                 0966
                                                                                        ushort phentsize:
0917 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                                        ushort phnum;
                                                                                 0967
0918 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                                 0968
                                                                                        ushort shentsize;
0919 //
              the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                                 0969
                                                                                        ushort shnum:
0920 //
               this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                                 0970
                                                                                        ushort shstrndx:
0921 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                                 0971 };
0922 {
                                                                                 0972
0923
      (gate).off_15_0 = (uint)(off) & 0xffff;
                                                                                 0973 // Program section header
0924
      (qate).cs = (sel);
                                                                                 0974 struct proghdr {
0925
      (gate).args = 0;
                                                                                 0975
                                                                                       uint type;
0926
      (qate).rsv1 = 0:
                                                                                 0976
                                                                                      uint off:
0927
      (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                                 0977
                                                                                        uint vaddr;
0928
      (gate).s = 0;
                                                                                 0978
                                                                                       uint paddr;
      (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                                        uint filesz;
0929
                                                                                 0979
0930
                                                                                 0980
                                                                                        uint memsz;
      (qate).p = 1;
0931
      (gate).off_31_16 = (uint)(off) >> 16;
                                                                                 0981 uint flags;
0932 }
                                                                                 0982
                                                                                        uint align;
0933
                                                                                 0983 };
0934 #endif
                                                                                 0984
0935
                                                                                 0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0936
                                                                                 0986 #define ELF_PROG_LOAD
                                                                                                                      1
0937
                                                                                 0987
0938
                                                                                 0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0939
                                                                                 0989 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_EXEC
                                                                                                                      1
0940
                                                                                 0990 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_WRITE
                                                                                                                      2
0941
                                                                                 0991 #define ELF_PROG_FLAG_READ
0942
                                                                                 0992
0943
                                                                                 0993
0944
                                                                                 0994
0945
                                                                                 0995
0946
                                                                                 0996
0947
                                                                                 0997
0948
                                                                                 0998
0949
                                                                                 0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 # Multiboot header, for multiboot boot loaders like GNU Grub.
                                                                                  1050
                                                                                        orl
                                                                                                $(CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1001 # http://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/multiboot/multiboot.html
                                                                                  1051
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                %eax, %cr0
1002 #
                                                                                  1052
1003 # Using GRUB 2, you can boot xv6 from a file stored in a
                                                                                  1053
                                                                                        # Set up the stack pointer.
1004 # Linux file system by copying kernel or kernelmemfs to /boot
                                                                                 1054
                                                                                        mov1 $(stack + KSTACKSIZE), %esp
1005 # and then adding this menu entry:
                                                                                  1055
1006 #
                                                                                  1056 # Jump to main(), and switch to executing at
1007 # menuentry "xv6" {
                                                                                  1057
                                                                                        # high addresses. The indirect call is needed because
1008 # insmod ext2
                                                                                 1058 # the assembler produces a PC-relative instruction
1009 # set root='(hd0,msdos1)'
                                                                                  1059
                                                                                        # for a direct jump.
1010 # set kernel='/boot/kernel'
                                                                                        mov $main, %eax
                                                                                  1060
1011 # echo "Loading ${kernel}..."
                                                                                        jmp *%eax
                                                                                  1061
1012 # multiboot ${kernel} ${kernel}
                                                                                  1062
1013 # boot
                                                                                  1063 .comm stack, KSTACKSIZE
1014 # }
                                                                                 1064
1015
                                                                                  1065
1016 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                 1066
1017 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  1067
1018 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  1068
1019 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  1069
1020
                                                                                  1070
1021 # Multiboot header. Data to direct multiboot loader.
                                                                                  1071
1022 .p2align 2
                                                                                  1072
1023 .text
                                                                                  1073
1024 .globl multiboot_header
                                                                                  1074
1025 multiboot_header:
                                                                                  1075
1026 #define magic 0x1badb002
                                                                                 1076
1027 #define flags 0
                                                                                  1077
1028
      .long magic
                                                                                  1078
1029
      .long flags
                                                                                  1079
1030
      .long (-magic-flags)
                                                                                  1080
1031
                                                                                  1081
1032 # By convention, the _start symbol specifies the ELF entry point.
                                                                                  1082
1033 # Since we haven't set up virtual memory yet, our entry point is
                                                                                  1083
1034 # the physical address of 'entry'.
                                                                                  1084
1035 .globl _start
                                                                                  1085
1036 \text{ \_start} = V2P\_W0(entry)
                                                                                  1086
1037
                                                                                  1087
1038 # Entering xv6 on boot processor. Machine is mostly set up.
                                                                                  1088
1039 .globl entry
                                                                                  1089
1040 entry:
                                                                                  1090
1041 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
                                                                                  1091
1042 mov1
              %cr4, %eax
                                                                                  1092
1043
      or1
              $(CR4_PSE), %eax
                                                                                  1093
1044
      mov1
              %eax, %cr4
                                                                                  1094
1045
      # Set page directory
                                                                                  1095
1046
      mov1
              $(V2P_W0(entrypgdir)), %eax
                                                                                  1096
1047
      mov1
              %eax, %cr3
                                                                                  1097
1048
      # Turn on paging.
                                                                                  1098
1049
      movl
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                  1099
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

```
1100 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                 1150 limpl
                                                                                                $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $(start32)
1101 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 1151
1102 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1152 .code32
1103
                                                                                 1153 start32:
1104 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP
                                                                                 1154
                                                                                       movw
                                                                                               $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
1105 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor
                                                                                 1155
                                                                                       movw
                                                                                               %ax, %ds
1106 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP
                                                                                 1156
                                                                                       movw
                                                                                               %ax, %es
1107 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the
                                                                                 1157
                                                                                               %ax, %ss
                                                                                       movw
1108 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.
                                                                                 1158
                                                                                               $0, %ax
                                                                                       movw
1109 #
                                                                                 1159
                                                                                               %ax, %fs
                                                                                       movw
1110 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit
                                                                                 1160
                                                                                       movw
                                                                                               %ax, %gs
1111 # at an address in the low 2^16 bytes.
                                                                                 1161
1112 #
                                                                                 1162
                                                                                       # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
1113 # Startothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs one at a time.
                                                                                 1163
                                                                                               %cr4, %eax
1114 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000. It puts the address of
                                                                                 1164
                                                                                               $(CR4_PSE), %eax
                                                                                       or1
1115 # a newly allocated per-core stack in start-4, the address of the
                                                                                 1165
                                                                                       mov1
                                                                                               %eax, %cr4
1116 # place to jump to (mpenter) in start-8, and the physical address
                                                                                       # Use enterpgdir as our initial page table
                                                                                 1166
1117 # of entrypgdir in start-12.
                                                                                 1167
                                                                                       mov1
                                                                                               (start-12), %eax
1118 #
                                                                                 1168
                                                                                       mov1
                                                                                               %eax, %cr3
                                                                                       # Turn on paging.
1119 # This code is identical to bootasm. S except:
                                                                                 1169
1120 # - it does not need to enable A20
                                                                                 1170
                                                                                       mov1
                                                                                               %cr0. %eax
1121 # - it uses the address at start-4, start-8, and start-12
                                                                                 1171
                                                                                       orl
                                                                                               $(CRO_PE|CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1122
                                                                                 1172
                                                                                       mov1
                                                                                               %eax. %cr0
1123 .code16
                                                                                1173
1124 .globl start
                                                                                 1174
                                                                                       # Switch to the stack allocated by startothers()
1125 start:
                                                                                 1175
                                                                                       mov1
                                                                                               (start-4), %esp
1126 cli
                                                                                 1176 # Call mpenter()
1127
                                                                                 1177
                                                                                       call
                                                                                                 *(start-8)
1128
      xorw
               %ax,%ax
                                                                                 1178
              %ax,%ds
1129
      movw
                                                                                1179
                                                                                       movw
                                                                                               $0x8a00, %ax
1130
               %ax,%es
                                                                                 1180
                                                                                               %ax, %dx
      movw
                                                                                       movw
1131
              %ax,%ss
                                                                                 1181
                                                                                               %ax, %dx
      movw
                                                                                       outw
1132
                                                                                 1182
                                                                                               $0x8ae0, %ax
                                                                                       movw
1133
      lgdt
                                                                                 1183
                                                                                               %ax, %dx
              gdtdesc
                                                                                       outw
1134
      mov1
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                 1184 spin:
1135
      orl
               $CRO_PE, %eax
                                                                                1185
                                                                                       jmp
                                                                                               spin
1136
      mov1
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                                 1186
1137
                                                                                 1187 .p2align 2
1138
                                                                                 1188 gdt:
1139
                                                                                 1189 SEG_NULLASM
1140
                                                                                 1190 SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff)
1141
                                                                                 1191 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff)
1142
                                                                                 1192
1143
                                                                                1193
1144
                                                                                 1194 gdtdesc:
1145
                                                                                 1195
                                                                                       .word
                                                                                               (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
1146
                                                                                 1196
                                                                                       .long
                                                                                               gdt
1147
                                                                                 1197
1148
                                                                                 1198
                                                                                 1199
1149
```

Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 1250 // Other CPUs jump here from entryother.S.
1201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 1251 static void
1202 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 1252 mpenter(void)
1203 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 1253 {
1204 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 1254 switchkvm();
1205 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 1255
                                                                                       seginit();
1206 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 1256 lapicinit(cpunum());
1207
                                                                                 1257 mpmain();
1208 static void startothers(void);
                                                                                 1258 }
1209 static void mpmain(void) __attribute__((noreturn));
                                                                                 1259
1210 extern pde_t *kpgdir;
                                                                                 1260 // Common CPU setup code.
1211
                                                                                 1261 static void
1212 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
                                                                                 1262 mpmain(void)
1213 // Allocate a real stack and switch to it. first
                                                                                 1263 {
1214 // doing some setup required for memory allocator to work.
                                                                                 1264 cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu->id);
1215 int
                                                                                 1265
                                                                                       idtinit();
                                                                                                        // load idt register
1216 main(void)
                                                                                 1266
                                                                                       xchg(&cpu->started, 1); // tell startothers() we're up
1217 {
                                                                                       scheduler():
                                                                                                        // start running processes
                                                                                 1267
1218 kvmalloc();
                       // kernel page table
                                                                                 1268 }
1219 mpinit():
                       // collect info about this machine
                                                                                 1269
1220 lapicinit(mpbcpu());
                                                                                 1270 pde_t entrypgdir[]; // For entry.S
1221
      seginit();
                       // set up segments
                                                                                 1271
1222
      cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
                                                                                 1272 // Start the non-boot (AP) processors.
1223
      picinit():
                       // interrupt controller
                                                                                 1273 static void
1224
      ioapicinit();
                       // another interrupt controller
                                                                                 1274 startothers(void)
1225
      consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
                                                                                 1275 {
1226
      uartinit():
                       // serial port
                                                                                 1276 extern uchar _binary_entryother_start[], _binary_entryother_size[];
1227
                       // process table
                                                                                 1277
      pinit();
                                                                                       uchar *code;
1228 tvinit();
                       // trap vectors
                                                                                 1278
                                                                                       struct cpu *c;
                       // buffer cache
1229
      binit();
                                                                                 1279
                                                                                       char *stack;
                       // file table
1230 fileinit();
                                                                                 1280
1231
                       // inode cache
                                                                                 1281 // Write entry code to unused memory at 0x7000.
     iinit();
1232
      ideinit();
                       // disk
                                                                                 1282
                                                                                      // The linker has placed the image of entryother.S in
1233
      if(!ismp)
                                                                                 1283
                                                                                       // _binary_entryother_start.
1234
        timerinit(); // uniprocessor timer
                                                                                 1284
                                                                                       code = p2v(0x7000);
1235
      startothers();
                       // start other processors (must come before kinit)
                                                                                 1285
                                                                                       memmove(code, _binary_entryother_start, (uint)_binary_entryother_size);
                       // initialize memory allocator
1236
      kinit():
                                                                                 1286
1237
      userinit():
                       // first user process (must come after kinit)
                                                                                 1287
                                                                                        for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){</pre>
1238 // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
                                                                                 1288
                                                                                         if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
1239 mpmain();
                                                                                 1289
                                                                                           continue:
1240 }
                                                                                 1290
1241
                                                                                 1291
                                                                                         // Tell entryother.S what stack to use, where to enter, and what
1242
                                                                                 1292
                                                                                         // pgdir to use. We cannot use kpgdir yet, because the AP processor
1243
                                                                                 1293
                                                                                         // is running in low memory, so we use entrypgdir for the APs too.
1244
                                                                                 1294
                                                                                         // kalloc can return addresses above 4Mbyte (the machine may have
1245
                                                                                 1295
                                                                                         // much more physical memory than 4Mbyte), which aren't mapped by
1246
                                                                                 1296
                                                                                         // entrypgdir, so we must allocate a stack using enter_alloc();
                                                                                 1297
                                                                                         // this introduces the constraint that xv6 cannot use kalloc until
1247
1248
                                                                                 1298
                                                                                         // after these last enter_alloc invocations.
                                                                                 1299
1249
                                                                                         stack = enter_alloc();
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

```
1300
         *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
                                                                                1350 // Blank page.
1301
         *(void**)(code-8) = mpenter;
                                                                                1351
1302
         *(int**)(code-12) = (void *) v2p(entrypgdir);
                                                                                1352
1303
                                                                                1353
1304
         lapicstartap(c->id, v2p(code));
                                                                                1354
1305
                                                                                1355
1306
         // wait for cpu to finish mpmain()
                                                                                1356
1307
         while(c->started == 0)
                                                                                1357
1308
                                                                                1358
1309 }
                                                                                1359
1310 }
                                                                                1360
1311
                                                                                1361
1312 // Boot page table used in entry.S and entryother.S.
                                                                                1362
1313 // Page directories (and page tables), must start on a page boundary,
                                                                                1363
1314 // hence the "__aligned__" attribute.
                                                                                1364
1315 // Use PTE_PS in page directory entry to enable 4Mbyte pages.
                                                                                1365
1316 __attribute__((__aligned__(PGSIZE)))
                                                                                1366
1317 pde_t entrypgdir[NPDENTRIES] = {
                                                                                1367
1318 // Map VA's [0, 4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                                1368
1319 [0] = (0) + PTE_P + PTE_W + PTE_PS,
                                                                                1369
1320 // Map VA's [KERNBASE, KERNBASE+4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                                1370
1321 [KERNBASE>>PDXSHIFT] = (0) + PTE_P + PTE_W + PTE_PS,
                                                                                1371
1322 };
                                                                                1372
1323
                                                                                1373
1324
                                                                                1374
1325
                                                                                1375
1326
                                                                                1376
1327
                                                                                1377
1328
                                                                                1378
1329
                                                                                1379
1330
                                                                                1380
1331
                                                                                1381
1332
                                                                                1382
1333
                                                                                1383
1334
                                                                                1384
1335
                                                                                1385
1336
                                                                                1386
1337
                                                                                1387
1338
                                                                                1388
1339
                                                                                1389
1340
                                                                                1390
1341
                                                                                1391
1342
                                                                                1392
1343
                                                                                1393
1344
                                                                                1394
1345
                                                                                1395
1346
                                                                                1396
1347
                                                                                1397
1348
                                                                                1398
1349
                                                                                1399
```

Sheet 13

```
1450 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1400 // Mutual exclusion lock.
1401 struct spinlock {
                                                                                 1451
1402 uint locked:
                         // Is the lock held?
                                                                                 1452 #include "types.h"
1403
                                                                                 1453 #include "defs.h"
1404
      // For debugging:
                                                                                 1454 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 1455 #include "x86.h"
1405
      char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
1406
      struct cpu *cpu; // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                 1456 #include "memlayout.h"
1407
      uint pcs[10];
                         // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                                 1457 #include "mmu.h"
1408
                         // that locked the lock.
                                                                                 1458 #include "proc.h"
1409 };
                                                                                 1459 #include "spinlock.h"
1410
                                                                                 1460
1411
                                                                                 1461 void
1412
                                                                                 1462 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1413
                                                                                 1463 {
1414
                                                                                 1464 1k->name = name;
1415
                                                                                 1416
                                                                                 1466 	 1k -> cpu = 0:
1417
                                                                                 1467 }
1418
                                                                                 1468
                                                                                 1469 // Acquire the lock.
1419
1420
                                                                                 1470 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1421
                                                                                 1471 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1422
                                                                                 1472 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1423
                                                                                 1473 void
1424
                                                                                 1474 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1425
                                                                                 1475 {
1426
                                                                                 1476 pushcli(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1427
                                                                                 1477
                                                                                        if(holding(lk))
1428
                                                                                 1478
                                                                                         panic("acquire");
1429
                                                                                 1479
1430
                                                                                 1480 // The xchg is atomic.
1431
                                                                                 1481 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1432
                                                                                 1482 // reordered before it.
1433
                                                                                 1483
                                                                                       while(xchg(&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1434
                                                                                 1484
                                                                                         ;
1435
                                                                                 1485
1436
                                                                                 1486
                                                                                       // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1437
                                                                                 1487
                                                                                       1k \rightarrow cpu = cpu;
1438
                                                                                 1488
                                                                                       getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1439
                                                                                 1489 }
1440
                                                                                 1490
1441
                                                                                 1491
1442
                                                                                 1492
1443
                                                                                 1493
1444
                                                                                 1494
1445
                                                                                 1495
1446
                                                                                 1496
1447
                                                                                 1497
1448
                                                                                 1498
1449
                                                                                 1499
```

```
1500 // Release the lock.
                                                                                 1550 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1501 void
                                                                                 1551 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
                                                                                 1552 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1502 release(struct spinlock *lk)
1503 {
                                                                                 1553
1504 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                 1554 void
1505
         panic("release");
                                                                                 1555 pushcli(void)
1506
                                                                                 1556 {
1507
      1k - pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                 1557 int eflags;
1508
      1k - > cpu = 0;
                                                                                 1558
1509
                                                                                 1559
                                                                                        eflags = readeflags();
1510 // The xchg serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                 1560
                                                                                        cli();
1511 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                 1561 if(cpu->ncli++==0)
1512 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
                                                                                 1562
                                                                                          cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1513 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                 1563 }
1514 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                 1564
1515 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                 1565 void
1516 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
                                                                                 1566 popcli(void)
1517 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                 1567 {
1518 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                 1568 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1519
      xchg(\&1k->1ocked, 0);
                                                                                 1569
                                                                                          panic("popcli - interruptible");
1520
                                                                                 1570
                                                                                        if(--cpu->ncli < 0)</pre>
1521 popcli();
                                                                                 1571
                                                                                          panic("popcli");
1522 }
                                                                                 1572
                                                                                        if(cpu->ncli == 0 && cpu->intena)
1523
                                                                                 1573
                                                                                          sti():
1524 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                 1574 }
1525 void
                                                                                 1575
1526 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
                                                                                 1576
1527 {
                                                                                 1577
1528 uint *ebp;
                                                                                 1578
1529
      int i;
                                                                                 1579
1530
                                                                                 1580
1531
      ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
                                                                                 1581
1532
      for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                 1582
1533
        if(ebp == 0 || ebp < (uint*)KERNBASE || ebp == (uint*)0xffffffff)</pre>
                                                                                 1583
1534
          break;
                                                                                 1584
1535
         pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                                                                                 1585
                             // saved %eip
1536
         ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                 1586
1537
                                                                                 1587
1538
      for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                 1588
1539
         pcs[i] = 0;
                                                                                 1589
1540 }
                                                                                 1590
1541
                                                                                 1591
1542 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                 1592
1543 int
                                                                                 1593
1544 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                 1594
                                                                                 1595
1546 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                 1596
1547 }
                                                                                 1597
1548
                                                                                 1598
1549
                                                                                 1599
```

```
1600 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  1650 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pgdir
1601 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  1651 // that corresponds to virtual address va. If alloc!=0,
1602 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  1652 // create any required page table pages.
1603 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  1653 static pte_t *
1604 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  1654 walkpqdir(pde_t *pqdir, const void *va, char* (*alloc)(void))
1605 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  1655 {
1606 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  1656 pde_t *pde;
1607 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                  1657
                                                                                         pte_t *pgtab;
1608
                                                                                  1658
1609 extern char data[]; // defined by kernel.ld
                                                                                  1659
                                                                                         pde = &pgdir[PDX(va)];
1610 pde_t *kpgdir; // for use in scheduler()
                                                                                         if(*pde & PTE_P){
                                                                                  1660
1611 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                                                                           pgtab = (pte_t*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pde));
                                                                                  1661
1612
                                                                                        } else {
                                                                                  1662
1613 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
                                                                                  1663
                                                                                           if(!alloc || (pgtab = (pte_t*)alloc()) == 0)
1614 // Run once on entry on each CPU.
                                                                                  1664
                                                                                             return 0:
1615 void
                                                                                  1665
                                                                                           // Make sure all those PTE_P bits are zero.
1616 seginit(void)
                                                                                  1666
                                                                                           memset(pgtab. 0. PGSIZE):
1617 {
                                                                                  1667
                                                                                           // The permissions here are overly generous, but they can
1618 struct cpu *c;
                                                                                  1668
                                                                                           // be further restricted by the permissions in the page table
1619
                                                                                  1669
                                                                                           // entries. if necessarv.
1620 // Map "logical" addresses to virtual addresses using identity map.
                                                                                  1670
                                                                                           *pde = v2p(pgtab) | PTE_P | PTE_W | PTE_U;
1621 // Cannot share a CODE descriptor for both kernel and user
                                                                                  1671 }
1622 // because it would have to have DPL USR. but the CPU forbids
                                                                                  1672 return &pgtab[PTX(va)];
1623 // an interrupt from CPL=0 to DPL=3.
                                                                                  1673 }
1624 c = \&cpus[cpunum()];
                                                                                  1674
1625 c->qdt[SEG_KCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
                                                                                  1675 // Create PTEs for virtual addresses starting at va that refer to
1626 c->qdt[SEG_KDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
                                                                                  1676 // physical addresses starting at pa. va and size might not
      c->qdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff, DPL_USER);
1627
                                                                                  1677 // be page-aligned.
1628
      c->qdt[SEG_UDATA] = SEG(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff, DPL_USER);
                                                                                  1678 static int
1629
                                                                                  1679 mappages(pde_t *pgdir, void *va, uint size, uint pa,
                                                                                                int perm, char* (*alloc)(void))
1630
      // Map cpu, and curproc
                                                                                  1680
1631
      c\rightarrow gdt[SEG\_KCPU] = SEG(STA\_W, &c\rightarrow cpu, 8, 0);
                                                                                  1681 {
1632
                                                                                  1682
                                                                                         char *a, *last;
1633
                                                                                  1683
      lgdt(c->gdt, sizeof(c->gdt));
                                                                                         pte_t *pte;
1634
      loadgs(SEG_KCPU << 3);</pre>
                                                                                  1684
1635
                                                                                  1685
                                                                                         a = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN((uint)va);
1636 // Initialize cpu-local storage.
                                                                                  1686
                                                                                         last = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN(((uint)va) + size - 1);
1637 cpu = c;
                                                                                  1687
                                                                                         for(::){
1638
      proc = 0;
                                                                                  1688
                                                                                           if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, a, alloc)) == 0)
1639 }
                                                                                  1689
                                                                                             return -1;
1640
                                                                                  1690
                                                                                           if(*pte & PTE_P)
1641
                                                                                  1691
                                                                                             panic("remap");
1642
                                                                                  1692
                                                                                           *pte = pa | perm | PTE_P;
                                                                                           if(a == last)
1643
                                                                                  1693
1644
                                                                                  1694
                                                                                             break;
1645
                                                                                  1695
                                                                                           a += PGSIZE;
1646
                                                                                  1696
                                                                                           pa += PGSIZE:
                                                                                  1697 }
1647
1648
                                                                                  1698 return 0;
1649
                                                                                  1699 }
```

```
1700 // The mappings from logical to virtual are one to one (i.e.,
                                                                                 1750 // Allocate one page table for the machine for the kernel address
1701 // segmentation doesn't do anything). There is one page table per
                                                                                 1751 // space for scheduler processes.
1702 // process, plus one that's used when a CPU is not running any process
                                                                                 1752 void
1703 // (kpgdir). A user process uses the same page table as the kernel; the
                                                                                 1753 kvmalloc(void)
1704 // page protection bits prevent it from accessing kernel memory.
                                                                                 1754 {
1705 //
                                                                                 1755 kpgdir = setupkvm(enter_alloc);
1706 // setupkvm() and exec() set up every page table like this:
                                                                                 1756 switchkvm();
1707 // 0..KERNBASE: user memory (text+data+stack+heap), mapped to some free
                                                                                 1757 }
1708 //
                       phys memory
                                                                                 1758
1709 // KERNBASE..KERNBASE+EXTMEM: mapped to 0..EXTMEM (for I/O space)
                                                                                 1759 // Switch h/w page table register to the kernel-only page table,
1710 // KERNBASE+EXTMEM..KERNBASE+end: mapped to EXTMEM..end kernel,
                                                                                 1760 // for when no process is running.
1711 //
                                        w. no write permission
                                                                                 1761 void
1712 // KERNBASE+end..KERBASE+PHYSTOP: mapped to end..PHYSTOP,
                                                                                 1762 switchkvm(void)
1713 //
                                         rw data + free memorv
                                                                                 1763 {
1714 // Oxfe000000..0: mapped direct (devices such as ioapic)
                                                                                 1764 lcr3(v2p(kpgdir)); // switch to the kernel page table
1715 //
                                                                                 1765 }
1716 // The kernel allocates memory for its heap and for user memory
                                                                                 1766
1717 // between KERNBASE+end and the end of physical memory (PHYSTOP).
                                                                                 1767 // Switch TSS and h/w page table to correspond to process p.
1718 // The user program sits in the bottom of the address space, and the
                                                                                 1768 void
1719 // kernel at the top at KERNBASE.
                                                                                 1769 switchuvm(struct proc *p)
1720 static struct kmap {
                                                                                 1770 {
1721 void *virt;
                                                                                 1771 pushcli();
                                                                                 1772 cpu->gdt[SEG_TSS] = SEG16(STS_T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0):
1722 uint phys start:
1723 uint phys_end;
                                                                                 1773 cpu\rightarrowgdt[SEG_TSS].s = 0;
1724 int perm;
                                                                                 1774 cpu\rightarrow ts.ss0 = SEG\_KDATA << 3;
1725 } kmap[] = {
                                                                                 1775 cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1726 { P2V(0), 0, 1024*1024, PTE_W}, // I/O space
                                                                                 1776 ltr(SEG TSS << 3):
1727 { (void*)KERNLINK, V2P(KERNLINK), V2P(data), 0}, // kernel text+rodata
                                                                                 if(p\rightarrow pqdir == 0)
1728 { data, V2P(data), PHYSTOP, PTE_W}, // kernel data, memory
                                                                                 1778
                                                                                          panic("switchuvm: no pgdir");
1729 { (void*)DEVSPACE, DEVSPACE, 0, PTE_W}, // more devices
                                                                                 1779 lcr3(v2p(p->pqdir)); // switch to new address space
1730 };
                                                                                 1780 popcli();
                                                                                 1781 }
1731
1732 // Set up kernel part of a page table.
                                                                                 1782
1733 pde t*
                                                                                 1783 // Load the initcode into address 0 of pgdir.
1734 setupkvm(char* (*alloc)(void))
                                                                                 1784 // sz must be less than a page.
1735 {
                                                                                 1785 void
1736 pde_t *pgdir;
                                                                                 1786 inituvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *init, uint sz)
1737
      struct kmap *k;
                                                                                 1787 {
1738
                                                                                 1788 char *mem;
1739
      if((pgdir = (pde_t*)alloc()) == 0)
                                                                                 1789
1740
        return 0:
                                                                                 1790 	 if(sz >= PGSIZE)
1741
      memset(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                 1791
                                                                                          panic("inituvm: more than a page");
1742
      if (p2v(PHYSTOP) > (void*)DEVSPACE)
                                                                                 1792 mem = kalloc();
                                                                                 1793 memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
1743
         panic("PHYSTOP too high");
1744
      for(k = kmap; k < &kmap[NELEM(kmap)]; k++)</pre>
                                                                                 1794
                                                                                       mappages(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U, kalloc);
1745
        if(mappages(pgdir, k->virt, k->phys_end - k->phys_start,
                                                                                 1795
                                                                                        memmove(mem, init, sz);
1746
                     (uint)k->phys_start, k->perm, alloc) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                 1796 }
1747
           return 0;
                                                                                 1797
1748
      return pgdir;
                                                                                 1798
1749 }
                                                                                 1799
```

Sheet 17 Sheet 17

```
1800 // Load a program segment into pgdir. addr must be page-aligned
                                                                                  1850 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
1801 // and the pages from addr to addr+sz must already be mapped.
                                                                                  1851 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
1802 int
                                                                                  1852 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
1803 loaduvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *addr, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uint sz)
                                                                                 1853 // process size. Returns the new process size.
1804 {
                                                                                  1854 int
1805 uint i, pa, n;
                                                                                  1855 deallocuvm(pde_t *pqdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1806
      pte_t *pte;
                                                                                  1856 {
1807
                                                                                  1857
                                                                                        pte_t *pte;
1808
      if((uint) addr % PGSIZE != 0)
                                                                                        uint a, pa;
                                                                                  1858
1809
         panic("loaduvm: addr must be page aligned");
                                                                                  1859
1810
      for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
                                                                                  1860
                                                                                        if(newsz >= oldsz)
        if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, addr+i, 0)) == 0)
1811
                                                                                  1861
                                                                                           return oldsz;
1812
          panic("loaduvm: address should exist");
                                                                                  1862
1813
         pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
                                                                                  1863
                                                                                        a = PGROUNDUP(newsz):
1814
         if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
                                                                                  1864
                                                                                         for(; a < oldsz; a += PGSIZE){
1815
          n = sz - i;
                                                                                  1865
                                                                                           pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (char*)a, 0);
1816
                                                                                  1866
1817
                                                                                  1867
                                                                                            a += (NPTENTRIES - 1) * PGSIZE;
          n = PGSIZE:
1818
         if(readi(ip, p2v(pa), offset+i, n) != n)
                                                                                  1868
                                                                                           else if((*pte & PTE_P) != 0){
1819
           return -1:
                                                                                  1869
                                                                                             pa = PTE ADDR(*pte):
1820 }
                                                                                  1870
                                                                                             if(pa == 0)
1821 return 0;
                                                                                  1871
                                                                                              panic("kfree");
1822 }
                                                                                  1872
                                                                                             char *v = p2v(pa);
1823
                                                                                  1873
                                                                                             kfree(v):
1824 // Allocate page tables and physical memory to grow process from oldsz to
                                                                                  1874
                                                                                             *pte = 0;
1825 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
                                                                                 1875
1826 int
                                                                                  1876 }
1827 allocuvm(pde_t *pqdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
                                                                                  1877
                                                                                        return newsz;
1828 {
                                                                                  1878 }
1829 char *mem;
                                                                                  1879
1830
      uint a;
                                                                                  1880 // Free a page table and all the physical memory pages
1831
                                                                                  1881 // in the user part.
1832
      if(newsz >= KERNBASE)
                                                                                  1882 void
1833
         return 0;
                                                                                  1883 freevm(pde_t *pgdir)
1834
      if(newsz < oldsz)</pre>
                                                                                  1884 {
1835
         return oldsz;
                                                                                  1885 uint i;
1836
                                                                                  1886
1837
      a = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
                                                                                  1887 if(pgdir == 0)
1838
      for(; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){</pre>
                                                                                  1888
                                                                                           panic("freevm: no pgdir");
1839
         mem = kalloc();
                                                                                  1889
                                                                                        deallocuvm(pgdir, KERNBASE, 0);
1840
         if(mem == 0){
                                                                                  1890
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < NPDENTRIES; i++){</pre>
1841
           cprintf("allocuvm out of memory\n");
                                                                                  1891
                                                                                           if(pgdir[i] & PTE_P){
1842
           deallocuvm(pgdir, newsz, oldsz);
                                                                                  1892
                                                                                             char * v = p2v(PTE_ADDR(pgdir[i]));
                                                                                             kfree(v);
1843
           return 0:
                                                                                  1893
1844
                                                                                  1894
                                                                                           }
1845
         memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                  1895 }
1846
         mappages(pgdir, (char*)a, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U, kalloc);
                                                                                  1896
                                                                                       kfree((char*)pgdir);
1847 }
                                                                                  1897 }
1848 return newsz;
                                                                                  1898
1849 }
                                                                                  1899
```

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

```
1900 // Clear PTE_U on a page. Used to create an inaccessible
                                                                                 1950 // Map user virtual address to kernel address.
1901 // page beneath the user stack.
                                                                                 1951 char*
1902 void
                                                                                 1952 uva2ka(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva)
1903 clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva)
                                                                                 1953 {
1904 {
                                                                                 1954 pte_t *pte;
1905 pte_t *pte;
                                                                                 1955
1906
                                                                                 1956 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
      pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
1907
                                                                                 1957 if((*pte & PTE_P) == 0)
1908 if(pte == 0)
                                                                                 1958
                                                                                         return 0;
1909
         panic("clearpteu");
                                                                                 1959 if((*pte & PTE_U) == 0)
1910 *pte &= ~PTE_U;
                                                                                 1960
                                                                                          return 0;
1911 }
                                                                                 1961 return (char*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pte));
1912
                                                                                 1962 }
1913 // Given a parent process's page table, create a copy
                                                                                 1963
1914 // of it for a child.
                                                                                 1964 // Copy len bytes from p to user address va in page table pgdir.
1915 pde_t*
                                                                                 1965 // Most useful when pgdir is not the current page table.
1916 copyuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint sz)
                                                                                 1966 // uva2ka ensures this only works for PTE_U pages.
1917 {
                                                                                 1967 int
1918 pde_t *d;
                                                                                 1968 copyout(pde_t *pgdir, uint va, void *p, uint len)
1919 pte_t *pte;
1920 uint pa, i;
                                                                                 1970 char *buf, *pa0;
1921 char *mem;
                                                                                 1971
                                                                                       uint n, va0;
1922
                                                                                 1972
1923
      if((d = setupkvm(kalloc)) == 0)
                                                                                 1973
                                                                                       buf = (char*)p;
1924
        return 0;
                                                                                 1974
                                                                                       while(len > 0){
1925
      for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
                                                                                 1975
                                                                                          va0 = (uint)PGROUNDDOWN(va);
1926
        if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (void *) i, 0)) == 0)
                                                                                 1976
                                                                                          pa0 = uva2ka(pgdir, (char*)va0);
1927
           panic("copyuvm: pte should exist");
                                                                                 1977
                                                                                          if(pa0 == 0)
1928
         if(!(*pte & PTE_P))
                                                                                 1978
                                                                                           return -1;
1929
                                                                                          n = PGSIZE - (va - va0);
           panic("copyuvm: page not present");
                                                                                 1979
1930
         pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
                                                                                 1980
                                                                                          if(n > len)
1931
         if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                                 1981
                                                                                          n = len;
1932
                                                                                 1982
                                                                                          memmove(pa0 + (va - va0), buf, n);
          goto bad;
1933
         memmove(mem, (char*)p2v(pa), PGSIZE);
                                                                                 1983
                                                                                          len -= n;
1934
         if(mappages(d, (void*)i, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U, kalloc) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                 1984
                                                                                          buf += n;
1935
           goto bad;
                                                                                 1985
                                                                                          va = va0 + PGSIZE;
1936 }
                                                                                 1986 }
1937
      return d;
                                                                                 1987 return 0;
1938
                                                                                 1988 }
1939 bad:
                                                                                 1989
1940 freevm(d);
                                                                                 1990
1941 return 0;
                                                                                 1991
1942 }
                                                                                 1992
1943
                                                                                 1993
1944
                                                                                 1994
1945
                                                                                 1995
1946
                                                                                 1996
1947
                                                                                 1997
1948
                                                                                 1998
1949
                                                                                 1999
```

```
2000 // Segments in proc->gdt.
                                                                                 2050 enum procstate { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
2001 #define NSEGS
2002
                                                                                 2052 // Per-process state
2003 // Per-CPU state
                                                                                 2053 struct proc {
2004 struct cpu {
                                                                                 2054
                                                                                        uint sz;
                                                                                                                     // Size of process memory (bytes)
2005 uchar id;
                                   // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
                                                                                 2055
                                                                                        pde_t* pgdir;
                                                                                                                     // Page table
2006
      struct context *scheduler; // swtch() here to enter scheduler
                                                                                 2056
                                                                                        char *kstack;
                                                                                                                     // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
                                                                                 2057
                                                                                                                     // Process state
2007
      struct taskstate ts:
                                                                                        enum procstate state;
2008
      struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS]; // x86 global descriptor table
                                                                                 2058
                                                                                        volatile int pid;
                                                                                                                     // Process ID
2009
      volatile uint started;
                                   // Has the CPU started?
                                                                                 2059
                                                                                        struct proc *parent;
                                                                                                                     // Parent process
2010
      int ncli:
                                   // Depth of pushcli nesting.
                                                                                        struct trapframe *tf;
                                                                                                                     // Trap frame for current syscall
                                                                                 2060
      int intena;
                                   // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
                                                                                                                     // swtch() here to run process
2011
                                                                                 2061
                                                                                        struct context *context;
2012
                                                                                 2062
                                                                                       void *chan;
                                                                                                                     // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
2013
                                                                                                                     // If non-zero. have been killed
      // Cpu-local storage variables; see below
                                                                                 2063
                                                                                        int killed:
2014
      struct cpu *cpu;
                                                                                 2064
                                                                                        struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
2015
      struct proc *proc;
                                   // The currently-running process.
                                                                                 2065
                                                                                        struct inode *cwd;
                                                                                                                     // Current directory
2016 }:
                                                                                 2066 char name[16]:
                                                                                                                     // Process name (debugging)
2017
                                                                                 2067 };
2018 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 2068
2019 extern int ncpu:
                                                                                 2069 // Process memory is laid out contiguously. low addresses first:
2020
                                                                                 2070 // text
2021 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
                                                                                 2071 //
                                                                                           original data and bss
2022 // current cpu and to the current process.
                                                                                 2072 //
                                                                                           fixed-size stack
2023 // The asm suffix tells acc to use "%as:0" to refer to cpu
                                                                                 2073 //
                                                                                           expandable heap
2024 // and "%qs:4" to refer to proc. seginit sets up the
                                                                                 2074
2025 // %gs segment register so that %gs refers to the memory
                                                                                 2075
2026 // holding those two variables in the local cpu's struct cpu.
                                                                                 2076
2027 // This is similar to how thread-local variables are implemented
                                                                                 2077
2028 // in thread libraries such as Linux pthreads.
                                                                                 2078
2029 extern struct cpu *cpu asm("%qs:0");
                                                // &cpus[cpunum()]
                                                                                 2079
2030 extern struct proc *proc asm("%qs:4");
                                               // cpus[cpunum()].proc
                                                                                 2080
2031
                                                                                 2081
2032
                                                                                 2082
2033 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
                                                                                 2083
2034 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs, etc),
                                                                                 2084
2035 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
                                                                                 2085
2036 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
                                                                                 2086
2037 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
                                                                                 2087
2038 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
                                                                                 2088
2039 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
                                                                                 2089
2040 // The layout of the context matches the layout of the stack in swtch.S
                                                                                 2090
2041 // at the "Switch stacks" comment. Switch doesn't save eip explicitly,
                                                                                 2091
2042 // but it is on the stack and allocproc() manipulates it.
                                                                                 2092
2043 struct context {
                                                                                 2093
2044 uint edi;
                                                                                 2094
2045 uint esi;
                                                                                 2095
2046 uint ebx;
                                                                                 2096
2047
      uint ebp;
                                                                                 2097
2048 uint eip;
                                                                                 2098
2049 };
                                                                                 2099
```

Sheet 20 Sheet 20

```
2100 #include "types.h"
2101 #include "defs.h"
2102 #include "param.h"
2103 #include "memlayout.h"
2104 #include "mmu.h"
2105 #include "x86.h"
2106 #include "proc.h"
2107 #include "spinlock.h"
2108
2109 struct {
2110 struct spinlock lock;
2111  struct proc proc[NPROC];
2112 } ptable;
2113
2114 static struct proc *initproc;
2115
2116 int nextpid = 1:
2117 extern void forkret(void);
2118 extern void trapret(void);
2119
2120 static void wakeup1(void *chan);
2121
2122 void
2123 pinit(void)
2124 {
2125 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
2126 }
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139
2140
2141
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
```

```
2150 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
2151 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and initialize
2152 // state required to run in the kernel.
2153 // Otherwise return 0.
2154 static struct proc*
2155 allocproc(void)
2156 {
2157 struct proc *p;
2158 char *sp;
2159
2160
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2161
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2162
       if(p->state == UNUSED)
2163
          goto found:
2164 release(&ptable.lock);
2165
      return 0;
2166
2167 found:
2168  p->state = EMBRYO;
2169 p->pid = nextpid++;
2170 release(&ptable.lock);
2171
2172 // Allocate kernel stack.
2173 if((p->kstack = kalloc()) == 0){
2174
        p->state = UNUSED;
2175
         return 0;
2176 }
2177
      sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
2178
2179 // Leave room for trap frame.
2180 sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
2181 p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
2182
2183 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
2184 // which returns to trapret.
2185 sp -= 4;
2186 *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
2187
2188 sp -= sizeof *p->context;
2189  p->context = (struct context*)sp;
2190 memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
2191 p->context->eip = (uint)forkret;
2192
2193 return p;
2194 }
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
```

```
2200 // Set up first user process.
                                                                                 2250 // Create a new process copying p as the parent.
2201 void
                                                                                 2251 // Sets up stack to return as if from system call.
2202 userinit(void)
                                                                                 2252 // Caller must set state of returned proc to RUNNABLE.
2203 {
                                                                                 2253 int
2204 struct proc *p;
                                                                                 2254 fork(void)
2205
      extern char _binary_initcode_start[], _binary_initcode_size[];
                                                                                 2255 {
2206
                                                                                 2256 int i, pid;
2207
      p = allocproc();
                                                                                        struct proc *np;
                                                                                 2257
2208
      initproc = p;
                                                                                 2258
2209
      if((p->pgdir = setupkvm(kalloc)) == 0)
                                                                                 2259 // Allocate process.
2210
         panic("userinit: out of memory?");
                                                                                 2260
                                                                                      if((np = allocproc()) == 0)
      inituvm(p->pgdir, _binary_initcode_start, (int)_binary_initcode_size);
2211
                                                                                 2261
                                                                                          return -1;
2212
      p->sz = PGSIZE;
                                                                                 2262
2213
      memset(p->tf, 0, sizeof(*p->tf));
                                                                                 2263 // Copy process state from p.
2214 p->tf->cs = (SEG_UCODE << 3) | DPL_USER;
                                                                                 2264 if((np->pgdir = copyuvm(proc->pgdir, proc->sz)) == 0){
2215
      p->tf->ds = (SEG_UDATA << 3) | DPL_USER;
                                                                                 2265
                                                                                          kfree(np->kstack);
2216 p->tf->es = p->tf->ds;
                                                                                 2266
                                                                                          np->kstack = 0;
2217 p->tf->ss = p->tf->ds;
                                                                                 2267
                                                                                          np->state = UNUSED;
2218 p->tf->eflags = FL_IF;
                                                                                 2268
                                                                                          return -1;
2219
      p->tf->esp = PGSIZE:
                                                                                 2269 }
2220
      p->tf->eip = 0; // beginning of initcode.S
                                                                                 2270 np->sz = proc->sz;
2221
                                                                                 2271
                                                                                        np->parent = proc;
2222
      safestrcpy(p->name, "initcode", sizeof(p->name));
                                                                                 2272
                                                                                        *np->tf = *proc->tf:
2223
      p->cwd = namei("/");
                                                                                 2273
2224
                                                                                 2274 // Clear %eax so that fork returns 0 in the child.
2225 p->state = RUNNABLE;
                                                                                 2275
                                                                                        np->tf->eax = 0;
2226 }
                                                                                 2276
                                                                                 2277
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)</pre>
2227
2228 // Grow current process's memory by n bytes.
                                                                                 2278
                                                                                         if(proc->ofile[i])
                                                                                 2279
2229 // Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.
                                                                                            np->ofile[i] = filedup(proc->ofile[i]);
                                                                                 2280 np \rightarrow cwd = idup(proc \rightarrow cwd);
2230 int
2231 growproc(int n)
                                                                                 2281
2232 {
                                                                                 2282 pid = np->pid;
                                                                                 2283
2233 uint sz;
                                                                                        np->state = RUNNABLE;
2234
                                                                                 2284
                                                                                        safestrcpy(np->name, proc->name, sizeof(proc->name));
2235 sz = proc -> sz;
                                                                                 2285
                                                                                        return pid;
2236 if(n > 0){
                                                                                 2286 }
       if((sz = allocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
2237
                                                                                 2287
2238
          return -1;
                                                                                 2288
2239 } else if(n < 0){
                                                                                 2289
2240
        if((sz = deallocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
                                                                                 2290
2241
           return -1;
                                                                                 2291
2242 }
                                                                                 2292
2243 proc \rightarrow sz = sz;
                                                                                 2293
2244 switchuvm(proc);
                                                                                 2294
2245
      return 0;
                                                                                 2295
2246 }
                                                                                 2296
2247
                                                                                 2297
2248
                                                                                 2298
                                                                                 2299
2249
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/proc.c Page 4

Sheet 22 Sheet 22

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/proc.c Page 3

```
2300 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2301 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2302 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2303 void
2304 exit(void)
2305 {
2306 struct proc *p;
2307
      int fd;
2308
2309
      if(proc == initproc)
2310
         panic("init exiting");
2311
2312
      // Close all open files.
2313
      for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){</pre>
2314
        if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2315
          fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2316
           proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2317
        }
2318
      }
2319
2320
      iput(proc->cwd);
2321
      proc->cwd = 0;
2322
2323
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2324
2325
      // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2326
      wakeup1(proc->parent);
2327
2328
      // Pass abandoned children to init.
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2329
2330
        if(p->parent == proc){
2331
           p->parent = initproc;
2332
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2333
             wakeup1(initproc);
2334
         }
2335 }
2336
2337
      // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2338
      proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2339
      sched();
2340
      panic("zombie exit");
2341 }
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
```

```
2350 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
2351 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
2352 int
2353 wait(void)
2354 {
2355 struct proc *p;
2356
      int havekids, pid;
2357
2358
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2359
       for(;;){
2360
         // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
2361
         havekids = 0;
2362
         for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2363
           if(p->parent != proc)
2364
             continue;
2365
           havekids = 1;
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
2366
2367
             // Found one.
2368
             pid = p->pid;
2369
             kfree(p->kstack):
2370
             p->kstack = 0;
2371
             freevm(p->pgdir);
2372
             p->state = UNUSED:
2373
             p->pid = 0;
2374
             p->parent = 0;
2375
             p->name[0] = 0;
2376
             p->killed = 0:
2377
             release(&ptable.lock);
2378
             return pid;
2379
2380
         }
2381
2382
         // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
         if(!havekids || proc->killed){
2383
2384
           release(&ptable.lock);
2385
           return -1;
2386
         }
2387
2388
         // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
2389
         sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
2390 }
2391 }
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/proc.c Page 8

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/proc.c Page 7

```
2500 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2501 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2502 void
2503 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2504 {
2505 if(proc == 0)
2506
        panic("sleep");
2507
2508
      if(1k == 0)
2509
        panic("sleep without lk");
2510
2511 // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
2512 // change p->state and then call sched.
2513 // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
2514 // guaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2515 // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
2516 // so it's okay to release lk.
2517 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2518
        acquire(&ptable.lock);
        release(lk);
2519
2520 }
2521
2522 // Go to sleep.
2523
      proc->chan = chan;
2524
      proc->state = SLEEPING;
2525
      sched();
2526
2527
      // Tidy up.
2528
      proc \rightarrow chan = 0;
2529
2530
      // Reacquire original lock.
2531
      if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2532
        release(&ptable.lock);
2533
        acquire(lk);
2534 }
2535 }
2536
2537
2538
2539
2540
2541
2542
2543
2544
2545
2546
2547
2548
2549
```

```
2550 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2551 // The ptable lock must be held.
2552 static void
2553 wakeup1(void *chan)
2554 {
2555 struct proc *p;
2556
2557
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)</pre>
2558
        if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2559
          p->state = RUNNABLE;
2560 }
2561
2562 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2563 void
2564 wakeup(void *chan)
2565 {
2566 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2567
      wakeup1(chan);
2568 release(&ptable.lock);
2569 }
2570
2571 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2572 // Process won't exit until it returns
2573 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2574 int
2575 kill(int pid)
2576 {
2577 struct proc *p;
2578
2579
      acquire(&ptable.lock);
2580
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2581
        if(p->pid == pid){
2582
          p->killed = 1;
2583
          // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2584
          if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2585
            p->state = RUNNABLE;
2586
          release(&ptable.lock);
2587
           return 0;
2588
        }
2589 }
2590 release(&ptable.lock);
2591
      return -1;
2592 }
2593
2594
2595
2596
2597
2598
2599
```

```
2650 # Context switch
2600 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
2601 // Runs when user types ^P on console.
                                                                                 2651 #
2602 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
                                                                                 2652 #
                                                                                         void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
2603 void
                                                                                 2653 #
2604 procdump(void)
                                                                                 2654 # Save current register context in old
2605 {
                                                                                 2655 # and then load register context from new.
2606 static char *states[] = {
                                                                                 2656
2607
      [UNUSED]
                  "unused",
                                                                                 2657 .globl swtch
2608
      [EMBRYO]
                   "embryo",
                                                                                 2658 swtch:
2609
      [SLEEPING] "sleep",
                                                                                 2659
                                                                                       movl 4(%esp), %eax
2610
      [RUNNABLE] "runble",
                                                                                 2660
                                                                                       mov1 8(%esp), %edx
                  "run "
      [RUNNING]
2611
                                                                                 2661
2612
      [ZOMBIE]
                  "zombie"
                                                                                 2662 # Save old callee-save registers
                                                                                        pushl %ebp
2613
      };
                                                                                 2663
2614
      int i;
                                                                                 2664
                                                                                       push1 %ebx
2615
      struct proc *p;
                                                                                 2665
                                                                                        pushl %esi
2616
                                                                                        push1 %edi
      char *state;
                                                                                 2666
2617
      uint pc[10];
                                                                                 2667
2618
                                                                                 2668 # Switch stacks
2619
      for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
                                                                                 2669
                                                                                       movl %esp. (%eax)
2620
        if(p->state == UNUSED)
                                                                                 2670
                                                                                       movl %edx, %esp
2621
          continue;
                                                                                 2671
2622
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
                                                                                 2672
                                                                                       # Load new callee-save registers
2623
          state = states[p->state];
                                                                                 2673
                                                                                        popl %edi
2624
        else
                                                                                 2674
                                                                                        popl %esi
2625
          state = "???";
                                                                                 2675
                                                                                        popl %ebx
2626
         cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
                                                                                 2676
                                                                                        popl %ebp
2627
         if(p->state == SLEEPING){
                                                                                 2677
                                                                                        ret
2628
          getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
                                                                                 2678
2629
          for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
                                                                                 2679
2630
            cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
                                                                                 2680
2631
                                                                                 2681
2632
         cprintf("\n");
                                                                                 2682
2633 }
                                                                                 2683
2634 }
                                                                                 2684
2635
                                                                                 2685
2636
                                                                                 2686
2637
                                                                                 2687
2638
                                                                                 2688
2639
                                                                                 2689
2640
                                                                                 2690
2641
                                                                                 2691
2642
                                                                                 2692
2643
                                                                                 2693
2644
                                                                                 2694
2645
                                                                                 2695
2646
                                                                                 2696
2647
                                                                                 2697
2648
                                                                                 2698
                                                                                 2699
2649
```

Sheet 26 Sheet 26

```
2700 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
                                                                                 2750
2701 // memory for user processes, kernel stacks, page table pages,
                                                                                 2751 // Free the page of physical memory pointed at by v,
2702 // and pipe buffers. Allocates 4096-byte pages.
                                                                                 2752 // which normally should have been returned by a
2703
                                                                                 2753 // call to kalloc(). (The exception is when
2704 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 2754 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
2705 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 2755 void
2706 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 2756 kfree(char *v)
2707 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 2757 {
2708 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 2758 struct run *r;
2709 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 2759
2710
                                                                                 2760 if((uint)v % PGSIZE || v < end || v2p(v) >= PHYSTOP)
2711 struct run {
                                                                                 2761
                                                                                         panic("kfree");
2712 struct run *next;
                                                                                 2762
2713 };
                                                                                 2763 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
2714
                                                                                 2764 memset(v, 1, PGSIZE);
2715 struct {
                                                                                 2765
2716 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 2766 acquire(&kmem.lock):
2717 struct run *freelist;
                                                                                 2767 r = (struct run*)v;
2718 } kmem;
                                                                                 2768 r->next = kmem.freelist;
2719
                                                                                 2769 kmem.freelist = r:
2720 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                                 2770 release(&kmem.lock);
2721 static char *newend;
                                                                                 2771 }
2722
                                                                                 2772
2723 // A simple page allocator to get off the ground during entry
                                                                                 2773 // Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.
2724 char *
                                                                                 2774 // Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.
2725 enter_alloc(void)
                                                                                 2775 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
2726 {
                                                                                 2776 char*
if (\text{newend} == 0)
                                                                                 2777 kalloc(void)
2728
         newend = end;
                                                                                 2778 {
2729
                                                                                 2779 struct run *r;
if ((uint) newend \Rightarrow KERNBASE + 0x400000)
                                                                                 2780
2731
        panic("only first 4Mbyte are mapped during entry");
                                                                                 2781 acquire(&kmem.lock);
2732  void *p = (void*)PGROUNDUP((uint)newend);
                                                                                 2782
                                                                                       r = kmem.freelist;
2733 memset(p, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                 2783 if(r)
                                                                                 2784
                                                                                         kmem.freelist = r->next;
2734 newend = newend + PGSIZE;
2735 return p;
                                                                                 2785 release(&kmem.lock);
2736 }
                                                                                 2786
                                                                                       return (char*)r;
                                                                                 2787 }
2738 // Initialize free list of physical pages.
                                                                                 2788
2739 void
                                                                                 2789
2740 kinit(void)
                                                                                 2790
2741 {
                                                                                 2791
2742 char *p;
                                                                                 2792
2743
                                                                                 2793
2744 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
                                                                                 2794
2745
      p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint)newend);
                                                                                 2795
2746
      for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)p2v(PHYSTOP); p += PGSIZE)
                                                                                 2796
2747
         kfree(p);
                                                                                 2797
2748 }
                                                                                 2798
2749
                                                                                 2799
```

```
2850 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
2800 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.
2802 // Processor-defined:
                                                                                   2852 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
2803 #define T_DIVIDE
                              0
                                     // divide error
                                                                                   2853 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
2804 #define T_DEBUG
                              1
                                     // debug exception
                                                                                   2854 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
2805 #define T_NMI
                                     // non-maskable interrupt
                                                                                   2855 # the interrupt number.
2806 #define T_BRKPT
                              3
                                     // breakpoint
                                                                                   2856
2807 #define T_OFLOW
                                     // overflow
                                                                                   2857 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
2808 #define T_BOUND
                              5
                                     // bounds check
                                                                                   2858 print "# handlers\n";
                                                                                   2859 print ".globl alltraps\n";
2809 #define T_ILLOP
                              6
                                     // illegal opcode
2810 #define T_DEVICE
                                     // device not available
                                                                                   2860 for(my i = 0; i < 256; i++)
2811 #define T_DBLFLT
                                     // double fault
                                                                                            print ".globl vector$i\n";
                              8
                                                                                   2861
2812 // #define T_COPROC
                              9
                                     // reserved (not used since 486)
                                                                                   2862
                                                                                            print "vector$i:\n";
                                     // invalid task switch segment
2813 #define T TSS
                             10
                                                                                   2863
                                                                                            if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17)){}
2814 #define T_SEGNP
                                     // segment not present
                                                                                   2864
                                                                                                print " pushl \$0\n";
                             11
                                     // stack exception
2815 #define T_STACK
                             12
                                                                                   2865
2816 #define T GPFLT
                             13
                                     // general protection fault
                                                                                            print " push1 \i\n";
                                                                                   2866
2817 #define T_PGFLT
                                     // page fault
                                                                                   2867
                                                                                            print " jmp alltraps\n";
                             14
                                     // reserved
2818 // #define T_RES
                             15
                                                                                   2868 }
2819 #define T FPERR
                             16
                                     // floating point error
                                                                                   2869
2820 #define T ALIGN
                             17
                                     // aligment check
                                                                                   2870 print "\n# vector table\n";
2821 #define T_MCHK
                                     // machine check
                             18
                                                                                   2871 print ".data\n";
2822 #define T SIMDERR
                             19
                                     // SIMD floating point error
                                                                                   2872 print ".globl vectors\n":
2823
                                                                                   2873 print "vectors:\n":
2824 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
                                                                                   2874 \text{ for(my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++)}{}
2825 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
                                                                                   2875
                                                                                            print " .long vector$i\n";
2826 #define T SYSCALL
                                     // svstem call
                                                                                   2876 }
                             64
2827 #define T_DEFAULT
                            500
                                     // catchall
                                                                                   2877
2828
                                                                                   2878 # sample output:
2829 #define T_IRQ0
                                                                                   2879 #
                                                                                            # handlers
                             32
                                     // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ
2830
                                                                                   2880 #
                                                                                            .globl alltraps
                              0
2831 #define IRQ_TIMER
                                                                                   2881 #
                                                                                            .globl vector0
2832 #define IRQ_KBD
                              1
                                                                                   2882 #
                                                                                            vector0:
2833 #define IRQ_COM1
                              4
                                                                                   2883 #
                                                                                              push1 $0
                                                                                   2884 #
2834 #define IRQ_IDE
                             14
                                                                                              push1 $0
2835 #define IRQ_ERROR
                             19
                                                                                   2885 #
                                                                                              jmp alltraps
2836 #define IRQ_SPURIOUS
                             31
                                                                                   2886 #
                                                                                            . . .
2837
                                                                                   2887 #
2838
                                                                                   2888 #
                                                                                            # vector table
2839
                                                                                   2889 #
                                                                                            .data
2840
                                                                                   2890 #
                                                                                            .globl vectors
2841
                                                                                   2891 #
                                                                                            vectors:
2842
                                                                                   2892 #
                                                                                               .long vector0
2843
                                                                                   2893 #
                                                                                               .long vector1
2844
                                                                                   2894 #
                                                                                              .long vector2
2845
                                                                                   2895 #
2846
                                                                                   2896
2847
                                                                                   2897
2848
                                                                                   2898
2849
                                                                                   2899
```

Sheet 28 Sheet 28

```
2900 #include "mmu.h"
2901
2902 # vectors. S sends all traps here.
2903 .globl alltraps
2904 alltraps:
2905 # Build trap frame.
2906 push1 %ds
2907 push1 %es
2908
      pushl %fs
2909
      push1 %gs
2910
      pushal
2911
2912 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
2913 movw $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
2914 movw %ax, %ds
2915
      movw %ax, %es
2916 movw $(SEG_KCPU<<3), %ax
2917 movw %ax, %fs
2918
      movw %ax, %gs
2919
2920 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
2921 pushl %esp
2922 call trap
2923 addl $4, %esp
2924
2925 # Return falls through to trapret...
2926 .globl trapret
2927 trapret:
2928 popal
2929 pop1 %gs
2930 pop1 %fs
2931 pop1 %es
2932 pop1 %ds
2933
      addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
2934
      iret
2935
2936
2937
2938
2939
2940
2941
2942
2943
2944
2945
2946
2947
2948
2949
```

```
2950 #include "types.h"
2951 #include "defs.h"
2952 #include "param.h"
2953 #include "memlayout.h"
2954 #include "mmu.h"
2955 #include "proc.h"
2956 #include "x86.h"
2957 #include "traps.h"
2958 #include "spinlock.h"
2959
2960 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
2961 struct gatedesc idt[256];
2962 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
2963 struct spinlock tickslock;
2964 uint ticks;
2965
2966 void
2967 tvinit(void)
2968 {
2969 int i:
2970
2971 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
2972
        SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
2973 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);
2974
2975 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
2976 }
2977
2978 void
2979 idtinit(void)
2980 {
2981 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
2982 }
2983
2984
2985
2986
2987
2988
2989
2990
2991
2992
2993
2994
2995
2996
2997
2998
2999
```

cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);

```
3050
      default:
3051
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
3052
          // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
3053
          cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x (cr2=0x%x)\n",
3054
                   tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip, rcr2());
3055
          panic("trap");
3056
3057
        // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
3058
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d "
3059
                 "eip 0x%x addr 0x%x--kill proc\n",
3060
                 proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip,
3061
                 rcr2());
3062
        proc->killed = 1;
      }
3063
3064
3065
      // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
      // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
      // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
3068 if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
3069
        exit():
3070
3071 // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
3072 // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
3073 if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
3074
        yield();
3075
3076
      // Check if the process has been killed since we yielded
3077
      if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
3078
        exit();
3079 }
3080
3081
3082
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
```

3041

3042

3043

3044

3045

3046

3047

3048

3049

lapiceoi();

break:

```
3100 // System call numbers
3101 #define SYS_fork
3102 #define SYS_exit
3103 #define SYS_wait
3104 #define SYS_pipe
3105 #define SYS_read
                       5
3106 #define SYS_kill
3107 #define SYS_exec
3108 #define SYS_fstat 8
3109 #define SYS_chdir 9
3110 #define SYS_dup 10
3111 #define SYS_getpid 11
3112 #define SYS_sbrk 12
3113 #define SYS_sleep 13
3114 #define SYS_uptime 14
3115
3116 #define SYS_open 15
3117 #define SYS_write 16
3118 #define SYS_mknod 17
3119 #define SYS unlink 18
3120 #define SYS link 19
3121 #define SYS_mkdir 20
3122 #define SYS close 21
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137
3138
3139
3140
3141
3142
3143
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
```

```
3150 #include "types.h"
3151 #include "defs.h"
3152 #include "param.h"
3153 #include "memlayout.h"
3154 #include "mmu.h"
3155 #include "proc.h"
3156 #include "x86.h"
3157 #include "syscall.h"
3158
3159 // User code makes a system call with INT T_SYSCALL.
3160 // System call number in %eax.
3161 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
3162 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
3163 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
3164
3165 // Fetch the int at addr from process p.
3167 fetchint(struct proc *p, uint addr, int *ip)
3168 {
3169 if(addr \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz || addr+4 \Rightarrow p-\Rightarrowsz)
3170
        return -1:
3171 *ip = *(int*)(addr);
3172 return 0:
3173 }
3174
3175 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from process p.
3176 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
3177 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
3178 int
3179 fetchstr(struct proc *p, uint addr, char **pp)
3180 {
3181 char *s, *ep;
3182
3183 if(addr >= p->sz)
3184
        return -1;
3185
      *pp = (char*)addr;
3186 ep = (char*)p->sz;
3187 for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
3188
        if(*s == 0)
3189
           return s - *pp;
3190 return -1;
3191 }
3192
3193 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
3194 int
3195 argint(int n, int *ip)
3196 {
3197 return fetchint(proc, proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
3198 }
3199
```

```
3200 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
                                                                                    3250 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
3201 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
                                                                                    3251 [SYS_fork]
                                                                                                      sys_fork,
3202 // lies within the process address space.
                                                                                    3252 [SYS_exit]
                                                                                                       svs exit.
3203 int
                                                                                    3253 [SYS_wait]
                                                                                                       sys_wait,
3204 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
                                                                                    3254 [SYS_pipe]
                                                                                                       sys_pipe,
3205 {
                                                                                    3255 [SYS_read]
                                                                                                       sys_read,
3206 int i;
                                                                                    3256 [SYS_kill]
                                                                                                       sys_kill,
3207
                                                                                   3257 [SYS_exec]
                                                                                                       sys_exec.
3208
                                                                                   3258 [SYS_fstat]
      if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
                                                                                                      sys_fstat,
3209
         return -1;
                                                                                   3259 [SYS_chdir]
                                                                                                      sys_chdir,
3210
      if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size > proc->sz)
                                                                                    3260 [SYS_dup]
                                                                                                       sys_dup,
3211
                                                                                   3261 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
         return -1;
3212
       *pp = (char*)i;
                                                                                    3262 [SYS_sbrk]
                                                                                                       sys_sbrk,
3213 return 0;
                                                                                   3263 [SYS_sleep]
                                                                                                      sys_sleep,
3214 }
                                                                                   3264 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
3215
                                                                                    3265 [SYS_open]
                                                                                                       sys_open,
3216 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
                                                                                   3266 [SYS_write]
                                                                                                      sys_write,
3217 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
                                                                                   3267 [SYS_mknod]
                                                                                                      sys_mknod,
3218 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
                                                                                   3268 [SYS_unlink] sys_unlink,
3219 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
                                                                                   3269 [SYS_link]
                                                                                                       sys_link,
3220 int
                                                                                   3270 [SYS mkdir]
                                                                                                      sys_mkdir,
3221 argstr(int n, char **pp)
                                                                                    3271 [SYS_close]
                                                                                                      sys_close,
3222 {
                                                                                   3272 };
3223 int addr:
                                                                                   3273
3224 if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
                                                                                   3274 void
3225
         return -1;
                                                                                   3275 syscall(void)
3226
      return fetchstr(proc, addr, pp);
                                                                                   3276 {
3227 }
                                                                                   3277
                                                                                          int num;
3228
                                                                                   3278
3229 extern int sys_chdir(void);
                                                                                   3279
                                                                                          num = proc->tf->eax;
3230 extern int sys_close(void);
                                                                                   3280
                                                                                          if(num >= 0 && num < SYS_open && syscalls[num]) {</pre>
3231 extern int sys_dup(void);
                                                                                   3281
                                                                                            proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
3232 extern int sys_exec(void);
                                                                                   3282
                                                                                        } else if (num >= SYS_open && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num]) {
3233 extern int sys_exit(void);
                                                                                            proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
                                                                                   3283
3234 extern int sys_fork(void);
                                                                                   3284 } else {
3235 extern int sys_fstat(void);
                                                                                   3285
                                                                                            cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
3236 extern int sys_getpid(void);
                                                                                   3286
                                                                                                     proc->pid, proc->name, num);
                                                                                   3287
3237 extern int sys_kill(void);
                                                                                            proc \rightarrow tf \rightarrow eax = -1;
3238 extern int sys_link(void);
                                                                                    3288 }
3239 extern int sys_mkdir(void);
                                                                                   3289 }
3240 extern int sys_mknod(void);
                                                                                   3290
3241 extern int sys_open(void);
                                                                                   3291
3242 extern int sys_pipe(void);
                                                                                   3292
3243 extern int sys_read(void);
                                                                                   3293
3244 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
                                                                                   3294
3245 extern int sys_sleep(void);
                                                                                    3295
3246 extern int sys_unlink(void);
                                                                                   3296
3247 extern int sys_wait(void);
                                                                                   3297
3248 extern int sys_write(void);
                                                                                    3298
3249 extern int sys_uptime(void);
                                                                                   3299
```

Sheet 32 Sheet 32

```
3300 #include "types.h"
3301 #include "x86.h"
3302 #include "defs.h"
3303 #include "param.h"
3304 #include "memlayout.h"
3305 #include "mmu.h"
3306 #include "proc.h"
3307
3308 int
3309 sys_fork(void)
3310 {
3311 return fork();
3312 }
3313
3314 int
3315 sys_exit(void)
3316 {
3317 exit();
3318 return 0; // not reached
3319 }
3320
3321 int
3322 sys_wait(void)
3323 {
3324 return wait();
3325 }
3326
3327 int
3328 sys_kill(void)
3329 {
3330 int pid;
3331
3332 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
3333
       return -1;
3334 return kill(pid);
3335 }
3336
3337 int
3338 sys_getpid(void)
3339 {
3340 return proc->pid;
3341 }
3342
3343
3344
3345
3346
3347
3348
3349
```

```
3350 int
3351 sys_sbrk(void)
3352 {
3353 int addr;
3354 int n;
3355
3356 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
      return -1;
3357
3358 addr = proc \rightarrow sz;
3359 if(growproc(n) < 0)
3360
        return -1;
3361 return addr;
3362 }
3363
3364 int
3365 sys_sleep(void)
3366 {
3367 int n;
3368 uint ticks0;
3369
3370 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
3371
        return -1;
3372 acquire(&tickslock);
3373 ticks0 = ticks;
3374 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
3375
       if(proc->killed){
          release(&tickslock);
3376
3377
          return -1;
3378
3379
        sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
3380 }
3381 release(&tickslock);
3382 return 0;
3383 }
3384
3385 // return how many clock tick interrupts have occurred
3386 // since start.
3387 int
3388 sys_uptime(void)
3389 {
3390 uint xticks;
3391
3392 acquire(&tickslock);
3393 xticks = ticks;
3394 release(&tickslock);
3395 return xticks;
3396 }
3397
3398
3399
```

3400	struct buf {	3450	#define 0	_RDONLY	0x000
3401	int flags;	3451	#define 0	WRONLY	0x001
3402	uint dev;		#define 0		0x002
3403	uint sector;		#define 0		
3404	struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list	3454			
3405	struct buf *next;	3455			
3406	struct buf *qnext; // disk queue	3456			
3407	uchar data[512];	3457			
3408		3458			
	#define B_BUSY 0x1 // buffer is locked by some process	3459			
	#define B_VALID 0x2 // buffer has been read from disk	3460			
	#define B_DIRTY 0x4 // buffer needs to be written to disk	3461			
3412		3462			
3413		3463			
3414		3464			
3415		3465			
3416		3466			
3417		3467			
3418		3468			
3419		3469			
3420		3470			
3421		3471			
3422		3472			
3423		3473			
3424		3474			
3425		3475			
3426		3476			
3427		3477			
3428		3478			
3429		3479			
3430		3480			
3431		3481			
3432		3482			
3433		3483			
3434		3484			
3435		3485			
3436		3486			
3437		3487			
3438		3488			
3439		3489			
3440		3490			
3441		3491			
3442		3492			
3443		3493			
3444		3494			
3445		3495			
3446		3496			
3447		3497			
3448		3498			
3449		3499			
3173		5.55			

Sheet 34

```
3500 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory
3501 #define T_FILE 2 // File
3502 #define T_DEV 3 // Special device
3503
3504 struct stat {
     short type; // Type of file
3505
3506
      int dev;
                  // Device number
3507 uint ino; // Inode number on device
3508
     short nlink; // Number of links to file
3509 uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3510 };
3511
3512
3513
3514
3515
3516
3517
3518
3519
3520
3521
3522
3523
3524
3525
3526
3527
3528
3529
3530
3531
3532
3533
3534
3535
3536
3537
3538
3539
3540
3541
3542
3543
3544
3545
3546
3547
3548
3549
```

```
3550 // On-disk file system format.
3551 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
3553 // Block 0 is unused. Block 1 is super block.
3554 // Inodes start at block 2.
3555
3556 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
3557 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
3558
3559 // File system super block
3560 struct superblock {
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
3561 uint size;
3562 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
3563 uint ninodes:
                         // Number of inodes.
                         // Number of log blocks
3564 uint nlog;
3565 };
3566
3567 #define NDIRECT 12
3568 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
3569 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
3570
3571 // On-disk inode structure
3572 struct dinode {
3573 short type;
                            // File type
3574 short major;
                            // Major device number (T_DEV only)
3575 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEV only)
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
3576 short nlink:
                            // Size of file (bytes)
3577
      uint size;
3578 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
3579 };
3580
3581 // Inodes per block.
3582 #define IPB
                          (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
3583
3584 // Block containing inode i
3585 #define IBLOCK(i)
                          ((i) / IPB + 2)
3586
3587 // Bitmap bits per block
3588 #define BPB
                          (BSIZE*8)
3589
3590 // Block containing bit for block b
3591 #define BBLOCK(b, ninodes) (b/BPB + (ninodes)/IPB + 3)
3593 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
3594 #define DIRSIZ 14
3595
3596 struct dirent {
3597 ushort inum;
3598 char name[DIRSIZ];
3599 };
```

```
3650 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
3652 #include "types.h"
3653 #include "defs.h"
3654 #include "param.h"
3655 #include "memlayout.h"
3656 #include "mmu.h"
3657 #include "proc.h"
3658 #include "x86.h"
3659 #include "traps.h"
3660 #include "spinlock.h"
3661 #include "buf.h"
3662
3663 #define IDE BSY
                           0x80
3664 #define IDE DRDY
                           0x40
3665 #define IDE_DF
                           0x20
3666 #define IDE ERR
                           0x01
3667
3668 #define IDE_CMD_READ 0x20
3669 #define IDE CMD WRITE 0x30
3670
3671 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
3672 // ideaueue->anext points to the next buf to be processed.
3673 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
3674
3675 static struct spinlock idelock;
3676 static struct buf *idequeue;
3677
3678 static int havedisk1;
3679 static void idestart(struct buf*);
3680
3681 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
3682 static int
3683 idewait(int checkerr)
3684 {
3685 int r;
3686
3687
      while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE_BSY|IDE_DRDY)) != IDE_DRDY)
3688
3689 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
3690
        return -1:
3691 return 0;
3692 }
3693
3694
3695
3696
3697
3698
3699
```

3648

```
3700 void
                                                                                 3750 // Interrupt handler.
3701 ideinit(void)
                                                                                 3751 void
3702 {
                                                                                 3752 ideintr(void)
3703 int i;
                                                                                 3753 {
3704
                                                                                 3754 struct buf *b;
3705
      initlock(&idelock, "ide");
                                                                                 3755
3706
      picenable(IRQ_IDE);
                                                                                 3756 // Take first buffer off queue.
3707
      ioapicenable(IRQ_IDE, ncpu - 1);
                                                                                       acquire(&idelock);
                                                                                 3757
3708
      idewait(0);
                                                                                 3758 if((b = idequeue) == 0){
3709
                                                                                 3759
                                                                                         release(&idelock);
3710
      // Check if disk 1 is present
                                                                                 3760
                                                                                         // cprintf("spurious IDE interrupt\n");
3711
      outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1<<4));
                                                                                 3761
                                                                                          return;
3712
      for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
                                                                                 3762 }
3713
        if(inb(0x1f7) != 0){
                                                                                 3763
                                                                                       idequeue = b->qnext;
3714
                                                                                 3764
          havedisk1 = 1;
3715
          break;
                                                                                 3765
                                                                                       // Read data if needed.
3716
        }
                                                                                 3766 if(!(b->flags & B_DIRTY) && idewait(1) >= 0)
3717 }
                                                                                 3767
                                                                                         insl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3718
                                                                                 3768
3719 // Switch back to disk 0.
                                                                                 3769 // Wake process waiting for this buf.
3720
     outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0 << 4));
                                                                                 3770 b->flags \mid= B_VALID;
3721 }
                                                                                 3771
                                                                                       b->flags &= ~B_DIRTY;
3722
                                                                                 3772
                                                                                       wakeup(b);
3723 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
                                                                                 3773
3724 static void
                                                                                 3774
                                                                                       // Start disk on next buf in queue.
3725 idestart(struct buf *b)
                                                                                 3775
                                                                                       if(idequeue != 0)
3726 {
                                                                                 3776
                                                                                         idestart(idequeue);
3727 	 if(b == 0)
                                                                                 3777
3728
        panic("idestart");
                                                                                 3778
                                                                                       release(&idelock);
3729
                                                                                 3779 }
3730
                                                                                 3780
      idewait(0);
      outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
3731
                                                                                 3781
3732
      outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
                                                                                 3782
3733
      outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
                                                                                 3783
      outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
3734
                                                                                 3784
3735
      outb(0x1f5, (b->sector >> 16) & 0xff);
                                                                                 3785
3736
      outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
                                                                                 3786
3737
      if(b->flags & B_DIRTY){
                                                                                 3787
3738
        outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
                                                                                 3788
3739
        outs1(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
                                                                                 3789
3740
     } else {
                                                                                 3790
3741
        outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
                                                                                 3791
3742 }
                                                                                 3792
3743 }
                                                                                 3793
3744
                                                                                 3794
3745
                                                                                 3795
3746
                                                                                 3796
3747
                                                                                 3797
3748
                                                                                 3798
3749
                                                                                 3799
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/ide.c Page 2

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/ide.c Page 3

```
3800 // Sync buf with disk.
3801 // If B_DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B_DIRTY, set B_VALID.
3802 // Else if B_VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B_VALID.
3803 void
3804 iderw(struct buf *b)
3805 {
3806 struct buf **pp;
3807
3808
      if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
3809
        panic("iderw: buf not busy");
3810
      if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
3811
         panic("iderw: nothing to do");
3812
      if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
3813
         panic("iderw: ide disk 1 not present"):
3814
3815
      acquire(&idelock); // DOC:acquire-lock
3816
3817
      // Append b to idequeue.
3818
      b->anext = 0:
3819
      for(pp=&ideaueue: *pp: pp=&(*pp)->anext) // DOC:insert-aueue
3820
3821
      *pp = b;
3822
3823
      // Start disk if necessary.
3824
      if(idequeue == b)
3825
        idestart(b);
3826
3827
      // Wait for request to finish.
3828 // Assuming will not sleep too long: ignore proc->killed.
      while((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) != B_VALID){
3829
3830
        sleep(b, &idelock);
3831
      }
3832
3833
      release(&idelock);
3834 }
3835
3836
3837
3838
3839
3840
3841
3842
3843
3844
3845
3846
3847
3848
3849
```

```
3850 // Buffer cache.
3851 //
3852 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
3853 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
3854 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
3855 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
3856 //
3857 // Interface:
3858 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
3859 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to flush it to disk.
3860 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
3861 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
3862 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer,
3863 //
           so do not keep them longer than necessary.
3864 //
3865 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
3866 // * B BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
           and has not been passed back to brelse.
3867 //
3868 // * B_VALID: the buffer data has been initialized
           with the associated disk block contents.
3870 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
           and needs to be written to disk.
3871 //
3872
3873 #include "types.h"
3874 #include "defs.h"
3875 #include "param.h"
3876 #include "spinlock.h"
3877 #include "buf.h"
3878
3879 struct {
3880 struct spinlock lock;
3881 struct buf buf[NBUF];
3882
3883 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
3884 // head.next is most recently used.
3885 struct buf head;
3886 } bcache;
3887
3888 void
3889 binit(void)
3890 {
3891 struct buf *b;
3892
      initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
3898
3899
```

```
3950 // Return a B_BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
3951 struct buf*
3952 bread(uint dev, uint sector)
3953 {
3954 struct buf *b;
3955
3956 b = bget(dev, sector);
3957 if(!(b->flags & B_VALID))
3958
        iderw(b);
3959 return b;
3960 }
3961
3962 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be locked.
3963 void
3964 bwrite(struct buf *b)
3965 {
3966 if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0)
         panic("bwrite");
3967
3968 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
3969 iderw(b):
3970 }
3971
3972 // Release the buffer b.
3973 void
3974 brelse(struct buf *b)
3975 {
3976
     if((b\rightarrow flags \& B\_BUSY) == 0)
3977
         panic("brelse");
3978
3979
      acquire(&bcache.lock);
3980
3981 b\rightarrow next\rightarrow prev = b\rightarrow prev;
3982
      b->prev->next = b->next;
      b->next = bcache.head.next;
3983
3984
      b->prev = &bcache.head;
3985
       bcache.head.next->prev = b;
3986
      bcache.head.next = b;
3987
3988
      b->flags &= ~B_BUSY;
3989
      wakeup(b);
3990
3991
       release(&bcache.lock);
3992 }
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

3947 }

3948

3949

3946 panic("bget: no buffers");

```
4000 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 4050 struct log log;
4001 #include "defs.h"
4002 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 4052 static void recover_from_log(void);
4003 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 4053
4004 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                 4054 void
4005 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                 4055 initlog(void)
4006
                                                                                 4056 {
4007 // Simple logging. Each system call that might write the file system
                                                                                 4057 if (sizeof(struct logheader) >= BSIZE)
4008 // should be surrounded with begin_trans() and commit_trans() calls.
                                                                                          panic("initlog: too big logheader");
                                                                                 4058
4009 //
                                                                                 4059
4010 // The log holds at most one transaction at a time. Commit forces
                                                                                 4060
                                                                                        struct superblock sb;
4011 // the log (with commit record) to disk, then installs the affected
                                                                                 4061
                                                                                        initlock(&log.lock, "log");
4012 // blocks to disk, then erases the log. begin_trans() ensures that
                                                                                 4062
                                                                                        readsb(ROOTDEV, &sb);
4013 // only one system call can be in a transaction: others must wait.
                                                                                 4063
                                                                                       log.start = sb.size - sb.nlog;
4014 //
                                                                                        log.size = sb.nlog;
                                                                                 4064
4015 // Allowing only one transaction at a time means that the file
                                                                                 4065
                                                                                        log.dev = ROOTDEV;
4016 // system code doesn't have to worry about the possibility of
                                                                                 4066
                                                                                        recover_from_log();
4017 // one transaction reading a block that another one has modified,
                                                                                 4067 }
4018 // for example an i-node block.
                                                                                 4068
4019 //
                                                                                 4069 // Copy committed blocks from log to their home location
4020 // Read-only system calls don't need to use transactions, though
                                                                                 4070 static void
4021 // this means that they may observe uncommitted data. I-node and
                                                                                 4071 install_trans(void)
4022 // buffer locks prevent read-only calls from seeing inconsistent data.
                                                                                 4072 {
4023 //
                                                                                 4073 int tail:
4024 // The log is a physical re-do log containing disk blocks.
                                                                                 4074
4025 // The on-disk log format:
                                                                                 4075
                                                                                        for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {
                                                                                          struct buf *lbuf = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // read log block
4026 // header block, containing sector #s for block A, B, C, ...
                                                                                 4076
4027 // block A
                                                                                 4077
                                                                                          struct buf *dbuf = bread(log.dev, log.lh.sector[tail]); // read dst
4028 // block B
                                                                                 4078
                                                                                          memmove(dbuf->data, lbuf->data, BSIZE); // copy block to dst
4029 // block C
                                                                                          bwrite(dbuf); // flush dst to disk
                                                                                 4079
                                                                                 4080
                                                                                          brelse(lbuf);
4030 // ...
4031 // Log appends are synchronous.
                                                                                 4081
                                                                                          brelse(dbuf);
4032
                                                                                 4082 }
4033 // Contents of the header block, used for both the on-disk header block
                                                                                 4083 }
4034 // and to keep track in memory of logged sector #s before commit.
                                                                                 4084
4035 struct logheader {
                                                                                 4085 // Read the log header from disk into the in-memory log header
4036 int n;
                                                                                 4086 static void
4037 int sector[LOGSIZE];
                                                                                 4087 read_head(void)
4038 };
                                                                                 4088 {
4039
                                                                                 4089 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4040 struct log {
                                                                                 4090 struct logheader *lh = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4041 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 4091 int i;
4042 int start;
                                                                                 4092 \quad log.lh.n = lh->n;
4043 int size:
                                                                                 4093 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4044
      int intrans;
                                                                                 4094
                                                                                         log.lh.sector[i] = lh->sector[i];
4045
      int dev:
                                                                                 4095 }
     struct logheader lh;
4046
                                                                                 4096 brelse(buf);
                                                                                 4097 }
4047 };
```

4099

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/log.c Page 2

Sheet 40 Sheet 40

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/log.c Page 1

4048

```
4100 // Write in-memory log header to disk, committing log entries till head
                                                                                 4150 // Caller has modified b->data and is done with the buffer.
4101 static void
                                                                                 4151 // Append the block to the log and record the block number,
4102 write_head(void)
                                                                                 4152 // but don't write the log header (which would commit the write).
4103 {
                                                                                 4153 // log_write() replaces bwrite(); a typical use is:
4104  struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
                                                                                 4154 // bp = bread(...)
                                                                                 4155 // modify bp->data[]
4105
      struct logheader *hb = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
4106
      int i;
                                                                                 4156 // log_write(bp)
4107
      hb->n = log.lh.n;
                                                                                 4157 // brelse(bp)
4108
      for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                 4158 void
4109
        hb->sector[i] = log.lh.sector[i];
                                                                                 4159 log_write(struct buf *b)
4110 }
                                                                                 4160 {
4111 bwrite(buf);
                                                                                 4161 int i;
4112 brelse(buf);
                                                                                 4162
4113 }
                                                                                 4163
                                                                                       if (log.lh.n >= LOGSIZE || log.lh.n >= log.size - 1)
4114
                                                                                 4164
                                                                                         panic("too big a transaction");
4115 static void
                                                                                 4165
                                                                                       if (!log.intrans)
4116 recover_from_log(void)
                                                                                         panic("write outside of trans");
                                                                                 4166
4117 {
                                                                                 4167
4118 read_head();
                                                                                 4168
                                                                                       for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4119 install_trans(); // if committed, copy from log to disk
                                                                                 4169
                                                                                         if (log.lh.sector[i] == b->sector) // log absorbtion?
4120 log.lh.n = 0:
                                                                                 4170
                                                                                           break:
4121 write_head(); // clear the log
                                                                                 4171 }
4122 }
                                                                                 4172
                                                                                       log.lh.sector[i] = b->sector;
4123
                                                                                 4173 struct buf *lbuf = bread(b->dev, log.start+i+1);
4124 void
                                                                                 4174 memmove(lbuf->data, b->data, BSIZE);
4125 begin_trans(void)
                                                                                 4175 bwrite(lbuf);
                                                                                 4176 brelse(lbuf):
4126 {
4127 acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4177
                                                                                       if (i == log.lh.n)
4128
      while (log.intrans) {
                                                                                 4178
                                                                                         log.lh.n++;
4129
        sleep(&log, &log.lock);
                                                                                 4179 }
4130 }
                                                                                 4180
4131
      log.intrans = 1;
                                                                                 4181
4132
      release(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4182
4133 }
                                                                                 4183
4134
                                                                                 4184
4135 void
                                                                                 4185
4136 commit_trans(void)
                                                                                 4186
4137 {
                                                                                 4187
4138 if (log.lh.n > 0) {
                                                                                 4188
4139
        write_head();
                        // Causes all blocks till log.head to be committed
                                                                                 4189
4140
        install_trans(); // Install all the transactions till head
                                                                                 4190
4141
        log.1h.n = 0;
                                                                                 4191
4142
        write_head();
                       // Reclaim log
                                                                                 4192
4143
      }
                                                                                 4193
4144
                                                                                 4194
4145
      acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4195
      log.intrans = 0;
4146
                                                                                 4196
4147
      wakeup(&log);
                                                                                 4197
4148
      release(&log.lock);
                                                                                 4198
4149 }
                                                                                 4199
```

Sheet 41

```
4200 // Blank page.
4201
4202
4203
4204
4205
4206
4207
4208
4209
4210
4211
4212
4213
4214
4215
4216
4217
4218
4219
4220
4221
4222
4223
4224
4225
4226
4227
4228
4229
4230
4231
4232
4233
4234
4235
4236
4237
4238
4239
4240
4241
4242
4243
4244
4245
4246
4247
4248
4249
```

```
4250 // File system implementation. Four layers:
4251 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
4252 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
4253 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
4254 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
4255 //
4256 // Disk layout is: superblock, inodes, block in-use bitmap, data blocks.
4257 //
4258 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
4259 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
4260 // are in sysfile.c.
4261
4262 #include "types.h"
4263 #include "defs.h"
4264 #include "param.h"
4265 #include "stat.h"
4266 #include "mmu.h"
4267 #include "proc.h"
4268 #include "spinlock.h"
4269 #include "buf.h"
4270 #include "fs.h"
4271 #include "file.h"
4272
4273 #define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
4274 static void itrunc(struct inode*);
4275
4276 // Read the super block.
4277 void
4278 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
4279 {
4280 struct buf *bp;
4281
4282 bp = bread(dev, 1);
4283 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
4284 brelse(bp);
4285 }
4286
4287 // Zero a block.
4288 static void
4289 bzero(int dev, int bno)
4290 {
4291 struct buf *bp;
4292
4293 bp = bread(dev, bno);
4294 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
4295 log_write(bp);
4296 brelse(bp);
4297 }
4298
4299
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/fs.c Page 2

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/fs.c Page 3

```
4400 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
                                                                                   4450 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
4401 struct inode*
                                                                                   4451 // and return the in-memory copy.
4402 ialloc(uint dev, short type)
                                                                                   4452 static struct inode*
4403 {
                                                                                   4453 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
4404 int inum;
                                                                                   4454 {
4405
      struct buf *bp;
                                                                                   4455
                                                                                         struct inode *ip, *empty;
4406
      struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                   4456
4407
      struct superblock sb;
                                                                                   4457
                                                                                          acquire(&icache.lock);
4408
                                                                                   4458
4409
                                                                                   4459
                                                                                          // Try for cached inode.
      readsb(dev, &sb);
4410
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){ // loop over inode blocks</pre>
                                                                                   4460
                                                                                          empty = 0;
4411
         bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
                                                                                          for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){</pre>
                                                                                   4461
4412
         dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
                                                                                   4462
                                                                                            if(ip\rightarrow ref > 0 \&\& ip\rightarrow dev == dev \&\& ip\rightarrow inum == inum){}
4413
         if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
                                                                                   4463
                                                                                               ip->ref++:
          memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
4414
                                                                                   4464
                                                                                              release(&icache.lock);
4415
           dip->type = type;
                                                                                   4465
                                                                                              return ip;
           log_write(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
4416
                                                                                   4466
4417
           brelse(bp);
                                                                                   4467
                                                                                             if(empty == 0 \&\& ip \rightarrow ref == 0) // Remember empty slot.
4418
           return iget(dev, inum);
                                                                                   4468
                                                                                               empty = ip;
4419
                                                                                   4469
                                                                                          }
4420
                                                                                   4470
         brelse(bp);
4421 }
                                                                                   4471 // Allocate fresh inode.
4422 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
                                                                                   4472
                                                                                         if(emptv == 0)
4423 }
                                                                                   4473
                                                                                             panic("iget: no inodes");
4424
                                                                                   4474
4425 // Copy inode, which has changed, from memory to disk.
                                                                                   4475 ip = empty;
4426 void
                                                                                   4476 ip\rightarrow dev = dev:
4427 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
                                                                                   4477
                                                                                          ip->inum = inum;
4428 {
                                                                                   4478 ip->ref = 1;
                                                                                   4479 ip -> flags = 0;
4429
      struct buf *bp;
4430
      struct dinode *dip;
                                                                                   4480 release(&icache.lock);
4431
                                                                                   4481
4432
      bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
                                                                                   4482 return ip;
4433
      dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
                                                                                   4483 }
4434
      dip->type = ip->type;
                                                                                   4484
4435
      dip->major = ip->major;
                                                                                   4485 // Increment reference count for ip.
4436 dip->minor = ip->minor;
                                                                                   4486 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
                                                                                   4487 struct inode*
4437 dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
4438 dip->size = ip->size;
                                                                                   4488 idup(struct inode *ip)
4439
      memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
                                                                                   4489 {
4440
      log_write(bp);
                                                                                   4490 acquire(&icache.lock);
4441
      brelse(bp);
                                                                                   4491 ip->ref++;
4442 }
                                                                                   4492 release(&icache.lock);
                                                                                   4493 return ip;
4443
4444
                                                                                   4494 }
4445
                                                                                   4495
4446
                                                                                   4496
4447
                                                                                   4497
4448
                                                                                   4498
4449
                                                                                   4499
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/fs.c Page 5

Sheet 44 Sheet 44

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/fs.c Page 4

```
4500 // Lock the given inode.
4501 void
4502 ilock(struct inode *ip)
4503 {
4504 struct buf *bp;
      struct dinode *dip;
4505
4506
4507
      if(ip == 0 \mid \mid ip \rightarrow ref < 1)
4508
         panic("ilock");
4509
4510
      acquire(&icache.lock);
4511
      while(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4512
         sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
4513
      ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4514
      release(&icache.lock);
4515
4516
      if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
4517
         bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
4518
         dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4519
         ip->type = dip->type;
4520
         ip->major = dip->major;
4521
         ip->minor = dip->minor;
4522
         ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
4523
         ip->size = dip->size;
         memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4524
4525
         brelse(bp);
4526
         ip->flags |= I_VALID;
4527
         if(ip->type == 0)
4528
           panic("ilock: no type");
4529 }
4530 }
4531
4532 // Unlock the given inode.
4533 void
4534 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
4535 {
4536 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
         panic("iunlock");
4537
4538
4539
      acquire(&icache.lock);
4540
      ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
4541
      wakeup(ip);
4542
      release(&icache.lock);
4543 }
4544
4545
4546
4547
4548
4549
```

```
4550 // Caller holds reference to unlocked ip. Drop reference.
4552 iput(struct inode *ip)
4553 {
4554
       acquire(&icache.lock);
4555
       if(ip\rightarrow ref == 1 \&\& (ip\rightarrow flags \& I\_VALID) \&\& ip\rightarrow nlink == 0)
4556
         // inode is no longer used: truncate and free inode.
4557
         if(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4558
           panic("iput busy");
4559
         ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4560
         release(&icache.lock);
4561
         itrunc(ip);
4562
         ip->type = 0;
4563
         iupdate(ip);
4564
         acquire(&icache.lock);
4565
         ip\rightarrow flags = 0;
4566
         wakeup(ip);
4567 }
4568 ip->ref--;
       release(&icache.lock);
4570 }
4571
4572 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
4573 void
4574 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
4575 {
4576 iunlock(ip);
4577
       iput(ip);
4578 }
4579
4580
4581
4582
4583
4584
4585
4586
4587
4588
4589
4590
4591
4592
4593
4594
4595
4596
4597
4598
4599
```

```
4650 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
4651 // Only called after the last dirent referring
4652 // to this inode has been erased on disk.
4653 static void
4654 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
4655 {
4656 int i, j;
      struct buf *bp;
4657
      uint *a;
4658
4659
      for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
4660
4661
        if(ip->addrs[i]){
4662
          bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
4663
          ip->addrs[i] = 0;
4664
4665
     }
4666
4667
      if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
4668
         bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4669
         a = (uint*)bp->data:
         for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; j++){
4670
4671
          if(a[i])
4672
             bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
4673
4674
         brelse(bp);
4675
         bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
         ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
4676
4677 }
4678
4679 ip->size = 0;
4680
      iupdate(ip);
4681 }
4682
4683 // Copy stat information from inode.
4684 void
4685 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
4686 {
4687 st->dev = ip->dev;
4688 st->ino = ip->inum;
4689 st->type = ip->type;
4690 st->nlink = ip->nlink;
4691 st->size = ip->size;
4692 }
4693
4694
4695
4696
4697
4698
4699
```

4647

4648

for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m){</pre>

m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);

memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);

bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));

	4750 // Write data to inode.
	4751 int
	4752 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
	4753 {
	4754 uint tot, m;
	4755 struct buf *bp;
	4756
d	4757 if(ip->type == T_DEV){
ip->major].read)	4758 if(ip->major < 0    ip->major >= NDEV    !devsw[ip->major].write)
	4759 return -1;
	4760 return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n); 4761 }
	4762
	4763 if(off > ip->size    off + n < off)
	4764 return -1;
	4765 if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
	4766 return -1;
	4767
	4768 for(tot=0; tot <n; off+="m," src+="m){&lt;/td" tot+="m,"></n;>
	4769 bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
	4770   m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
	4770
	4772 log_write(bp);
	4773 brelse(bp);
	4774 }
	4775
	4776 if(n > 0 && off > ip->size){
	4777 ip->size = off;
	4778 iupdate(ip);
	4779 }
	4780 return n;
	4781 }
	4782
	4783
	4784
	4785
	4786
	4787
	4788
	4789
	4790
	4791
	4792
	4793
	4794
	4795
	4796
	4797
	4798
	4799

4723 } 4724 return n;

brelse(bp);

```
4850 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
4852 dirlink(struct inode *dp. char *name, uint inum)
4853 {
4854 int off;
4855
      struct dirent de;
4856
     struct inode *ip;
4857
4858 // Check that name is not present.
4859
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
4860
        iput(ip);
4861
        return -1;
4862 }
4863
4864
      // Look for an empty dirent.
4865
      for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
        if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4866
4867
          panic("dirlink read");
4868
        if(de.inum == 0)
4869
          break:
4870
      }
4871
4872
      strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
4873
      de.inum = inum:
4874
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
4875
         panic("dirlink");
4876
4877
      return 0;
4878 }
4879
4880
4881
4882
4883
4884
4885
4886
4887
4888
4889
4890
4891
4892
4893
4894
4895
4896
4897
4898
4899
```

4848

```
4900 // Paths
                                                                                  4950 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
4901
                                                                                  4951 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
4902 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
                                                                                  4952 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
4903 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                  4953 static struct inode*
4904 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                  4954 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
4905 \text{ // so the caller can check *path} == '\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                                  4955 {
4906 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                  4956
                                                                                       struct inode *ip, *next;
4907 //
                                                                                  4957
4908 // Examples:
                                                                                  4958
                                                                                        if(*path == '/')
4909 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  4959
                                                                                          ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
4910 // skipelem("///a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  4960
                                                                                        else
4911 // skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
                                                                                  4961
                                                                                           ip = idup(proc->cwd);
4912 // skipelem("", name) = skipelem("///", name) = 0
                                                                                  4962
4913 //
                                                                                  4963
                                                                                         while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
4914 static char*
                                                                                  4964
                                                                                           ilock(ip):
4915 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                  4965
                                                                                           if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                                  4966
                                                                                            iunlockput(ip):
4917 char *s;
                                                                                  4967
                                                                                             return 0;
4918
      int len;
                                                                                  4968
4919
                                                                                  4969
                                                                                           if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
4920
                                                                                  4970
                                                                                             // Stop one level early.
      while(*path == '/')
4921
        path++;
                                                                                  4971
                                                                                             iunlock(ip);
4922 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                  4972
                                                                                             return ip:
4923
        return 0:
                                                                                  4973
4924 s = path;
                                                                                  4974
                                                                                           if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
4925
      while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                  4975
                                                                                             iunlockput(ip);
4926
        path++:
                                                                                  4976
                                                                                             return 0;
4927
                                                                                  4977
      len = path - s;
4928
      if(len >= DIRSIZ)
                                                                                  4978
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip);
4929
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                  4979
                                                                                           ip = next;
4930
      else {
                                                                                  4980 }
4931
         memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                  4981 if(nameiparent){
4932
         name[len] = 0;
                                                                                  4982
                                                                                           iput(ip);
4933 }
                                                                                  4983
                                                                                           return 0;
4934
      while(*path == '/')
                                                                                  4984 }
4935
         path++;
                                                                                  4985 return ip;
4936
      return path;
                                                                                  4986 }
4937 }
                                                                                  4987
4938
                                                                                  4988 struct inode*
4939
                                                                                  4989 namei(char *path)
4940
                                                                                  4990 {
4941
                                                                                  4991 char name[DIRSIZ];
4942
                                                                                  4992 return namex(path, 0, name);
4943
                                                                                  4993 }
4944
                                                                                  4994
4945
                                                                                  4995 struct inode*
4946
                                                                                  4996 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
4947
                                                                                  4997 {
4948
                                                                                  4998 return namex(path, 1, name);
                                                                                  4999 }
4949
```

```
5000 #include "types.h"
5001 #include "defs.h"
5002 #include "param.h"
5003 #include "fs.h"
5004 #include "file.h"
5005 #include "spinlock.h"
5006
5007 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
5008 struct {
5009 struct spinlock lock;
5010 struct file file[NFILE];
5011 } ftable;
5012
5013 void
5014 fileinit(void)
5015 {
5016 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
5017 }
5018
5019 // Allocate a file structure.
5020 struct file*
5021 filealloc(void)
5022 {
5023 struct file *f;
5024
5025 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5026 for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){</pre>
5027
       if(f\rightarrow ref == 0)
5028
          f->ref = 1;
5029
          release(&ftable.lock);
5030
          return f;
5031
       }
5032 }
5033 release(&ftable.lock);
5034 return 0;
5035 }
5036
5037 // Increment ref count for file f.
5038 struct file*
5039 filedup(struct file *f)
5040 {
5041 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5042 	 if(f->ref < 1)
5043
        panic("filedup");
5044 f->ref++;
5045 release(&ftable.lock);
5046 return f;
5047 }
5048
5049
```

```
5050 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
5052 fileclose(struct file *f)
5053 {
5054 struct file ff;
5055
5056 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5057 if(f->ref < 1)
5058
        panic("fileclose");
5059 	 if(--f->ref > 0){
5060
        release(&ftable.lock);
5061
        return;
5062 }
5063 ff = *f;
5064 f -> ref = 0;
5065 f->type = FD_NONE;
5066 release(&ftable.lock);
5067
5068 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
5069
      pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
5070 else if(ff.type == FD_INODE){
5071
        begin_trans();
5072
        iput(ff.ip);
5073
        commit_trans();
5074 }
5075 }
5076
5077 // Get metadata about file f.
5078 int
5079 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
5080 {
5081 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5082
        ilock(f->ip);
5083
        stati(f->ip, st);
5084
        iunlock(f->ip);
5085
        return 0;
5086 }
5087 return -1;
5088 }
5089
5090
5091
5092
5093
5094
5095
5096
5097
5098
5099
```

```
5100 // Read from file f. Addr is kernel address.
5102 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5103 {
5104 int r;
5105
5106
       if(f->readable == 0)
5107
         return -1;
5108
       if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5109
         return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
5110
       if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5111
         ilock(f->ip);
5112
         if((r = readi(f\rightarrow ip, addr, f\rightarrow off, n)) > 0)
5113
           f \rightarrow off += r;
5114
         iunlock(f->ip);
5115
         return r;
5116
5117
       panic("fileread");
5118 }
5119
5120
5121
5122
5123
5124
5125
5126
5127
5128
5129
5130
5131
5132
5133
5134
5135
5136
5137
5138
5139
5140
5141
5142
5143
5144
5145
5146
5147
5148
5149
```

```
5150 // Write to file f. Addr is kernel address.
5152 filewrite(struct file *f. char *addr. int n)
5153 {
5154 int r;
5155
5156
     if(f->writable == 0)
5157
         return -1;
5158
       if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5159
         return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
5160
       if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5161
         // write a few blocks at a time to avoid exceeding
5162
         // the maximum log transaction size, including
5163
         // i-node, indirect block, allocation blocks,
5164
         // and 2 blocks of slop for non-aligned writes.
5165
         // this really belongs lower down, since writei()
5166
         // might be writing a device like the console.
5167
         int max = ((LOGSIZE-1-1-2) / 2) * 512;
5168
         int i = 0;
5169
         while(i < n){
5170
           int n1 = n - i;
5171
           if(n1 > max)
5172
             n1 = max:
5173
5174
           begin_trans();
5175
           ilock(f->ip);
5176
           if ((r = writei(f \rightarrow ip, addr + i, f \rightarrow off, n1)) > 0)
5177
             f \rightarrow off += r;
5178
           iunlock(f->ip);
5179
           commit_trans();
5180
5181
           if(r < 0)
5182
             break;
5183
           if(r != n1)
5184
             panic("short filewrite");
5185
           i += r;
5186
5187
         return i == n ? n : -1;
5188 }
5189
       panic("filewrite");
5190 }
5191
5192
5193
5194
5195
5196
5197
5198
5199
```

```
5200 #include "types.h"
                                                                                5250 int
5201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                5251 sys_dup(void)
5202 #include "param.h"
                                                                                5252 {
5203 #include "stat.h"
                                                                                5253 struct file *f;
5204 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                5254 int fd;
5205 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                5255
5206 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                5256 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5207 #include "file.h"
                                                                                5257
                                                                                        return -1;
5208 #include "fcntl.h"
                                                                                5258 if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5209
                                                                                5259
                                                                                        return -1;
5210 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
                                                                                5260 filedup(f);
                                                                                5261 return fd;
5211 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
5212 static int
                                                                                5262 }
5213 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
                                                                                5263
5214 {
                                                                                5264 int
5215 int fd;
                                                                                5265 sys_read(void)
5216 struct file *f;
                                                                                5266 {
5217
                                                                                5267 struct file *f;
5218 if(argint(n, &fd) < 0)
                                                                                5268 int n;
5219
       return -1:
                                                                                5269 char *p:
5220 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
                                                                                5270
5221
       return -1;
                                                                                5271 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || argint(2, &n) < 0 || argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5222 if(pfd)
                                                                                5272
                                                                                         return -1:
5223
        *pfd = fd;
                                                                                5273 return fileread(f, p, n);
5224 if(pf)
                                                                                5274 }
5225
        *pf = f;
                                                                                5275
5226 return 0;
                                                                                5276 int
5227 }
                                                                                5277 sys_write(void)
5228
                                                                                5278 {
5229 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
                                                                                5279 struct file *f;
5230 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
                                                                                5280 int n;
5231 static int
                                                                                5281 char *p;
5232 fdalloc(struct file *f)
                                                                                5282
5233 {
                                                                                if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5234 int fd;
                                                                                5284
                                                                                        return -1;
5235
                                                                                5285 return filewrite(f, p, n);
5236 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
                                                                                5286 }
5237
                                                                                5287
       if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0){
5238
          proc->ofile[fd] = f;
                                                                                5288 int
5239
          return fd;
                                                                                5289 sys_close(void)
5240
       }
                                                                                5290 {
5241 }
                                                                                5291 int fd;
5242 return -1;
                                                                                5292 struct file *f;
5243 }
                                                                                5293
5244
                                                                                5294 if(argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
5245
                                                                                5295
                                                                                        return -1;
5246
                                                                                5296 proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
5247
                                                                                5297 fileclose(f);
5248
                                                                                5298 return 0;
                                                                                5299 }
5249
```

```
5300 int
                                                                                 5350 bad:
                                                                                 5351 ilock(ip);
5301 sys_fstat(void)
5302 {
                                                                                 5352 ip->nlink--;
5303 struct file *f;
                                                                                 5353 iupdate(ip);
5304
      struct stat *st;
                                                                                 5354 iunlockput(ip);
5305
                                                                                 5355 commit_trans();
5306
      if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 || argptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
                                                                                 5356 return -1;
5307
        return -1;
                                                                                 5357 }
5308
      return filestat(f, st);
                                                                                 5358
5309 }
                                                                                 5359 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
5310
                                                                                 5360 static int
                                                                                 5361 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
5311 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
5312 int
                                                                                 5362 {
5313 sys_link(void)
                                                                                        int off;
                                                                                 5363
5314 {
                                                                                 5364
                                                                                        struct dirent de;
5315 char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
                                                                                 5365
                                                                                 5366
                                                                                        for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
      struct inode *dp, *ip;
5317
                                                                                 5367
                                                                                          if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5318
      if(argstr(0, \&old) < 0 \mid | argstr(1, \&new) < 0)
                                                                                 5368
                                                                                            panic("isdirempty: readi");
5319
        return -1:
                                                                                 5369
                                                                                          if(de.inum != 0)
5320
      if((ip = namei(old)) == 0)
                                                                                 5370
                                                                                            return 0;
                                                                                 5371 }
5321
        return -1;
5322
                                                                                 5372 return 1;
5323
      begin_trans();
                                                                                 5373 }
5324
                                                                                 5374
5325
      ilock(ip);
                                                                                 5375
5326
      if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                                 5376
5327
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                 5377
5328
        commit_trans();
                                                                                 5378
5329
                                                                                 5379
         return -1;
5330 }
                                                                                 5380
5331
                                                                                 5381
5332
      ip->nlink++;
                                                                                 5382
5333
      iupdate(ip);
                                                                                 5383
5334
      iunlock(ip);
                                                                                 5384
5335
                                                                                 5385
5336
      if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
                                                                                 5386
5337
                                                                                 5387
        goto bad;
5338
      ilock(dp);
                                                                                 5388
5339
      if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){</pre>
                                                                                 5389
5340
        iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 5390
5341
        goto bad;
                                                                                 5391
5342 }
                                                                                 5392
5343
      iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                 5393
5344
      iput(ip);
                                                                                 5394
5345
                                                                                 5395
5346
      commit_trans();
                                                                                 5396
5347
                                                                                 5397
5348
      return 0;
                                                                                 5398
5349
                                                                                 5399
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/sysfile.c Page 4

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/sysfile.c Page 3

```
5400 int
                                                                                  5450 bad:
5401 sys_unlink(void)
                                                                                  5451 iunlockput(dp);
5402 {
                                                                                  5452 commit_trans();
5403 struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                  5453 return -1;
5404 struct dirent de;
                                                                                  5454 }
5405
      char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
                                                                                  5455
5406
      uint off;
                                                                                  5456 static struct inode*
                                                                                  5457 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
5407
5408
      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0)
                                                                                  5458 {
5409
        return -1;
                                                                                  5459 uint off;
5410
      if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                                  5460
                                                                                         struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                                         char name[DIRSIZ];
5411
        return -1;
                                                                                  5461
5412
                                                                                  5462
5413
      begin_trans();
                                                                                  5463 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
5414
                                                                                           return 0:
                                                                                  5464
5415
      ilock(dp);
                                                                                  5465 ilock(dp);
5416
                                                                                  5466
5417
      // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
                                                                                         if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
                                                                                  5467
5418
      if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 \mid \mid namecmp(name, "..") == 0)
                                                                                  5468
                                                                                           iunlockput(dp);
5419
        goto bad:
                                                                                  5469
                                                                                           ilock(ip):
5420
                                                                                  5470
                                                                                           if(type == T_FILE && ip->type == T_FILE)
5421
      if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0)
                                                                                   5471
                                                                                             return ip;
5422
        goto bad:
                                                                                  5472
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip):
5423
      ilock(ip);
                                                                                  5473
                                                                                           return 0;
5424
                                                                                  5474 }
5425
      if(ip->nlink < 1)
                                                                                  5475
5426
        panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
                                                                                  5476
                                                                                         if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
5427
      if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
                                                                                  5477
                                                                                           panic("create: ialloc");
5428
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                  5478
5429
                                                                                  5479 ilock(ip);
         goto bad;
5430
      }
                                                                                  5480
                                                                                         ip->major = major;
5431
                                                                                  5481
                                                                                         ip->minor = minor;
5432
      memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
                                                                                  5482
                                                                                         ip->nlink = 1;
5433
      if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                                  5483
                                                                                         iupdate(ip);
5434
        panic("unlink: writei");
                                                                                  5484
5435
      if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                                  5485
                                                                                         if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
5436
        dp->nlink--;
                                                                                  5486
                                                                                           dp->nlink++; // for ".."
5437
        iupdate(dp);
                                                                                  5487
                                                                                           iupdate(dp);
5438
                                                                                   5488
                                                                                           // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
5439
      iunlockput(dp);
                                                                                   5489
                                                                                           if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)</pre>
5440
                                                                                  5490
                                                                                             panic("create dots");
5441
      ip->nlink--;
                                                                                  5491 }
5442
      iupdate(ip);
                                                                                  5492
5443
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                  5493
                                                                                         if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
5444
                                                                                  5494
                                                                                           panic("create: dirlink");
5445
      commit_trans();
                                                                                   5495
                                                                                         iunlockput(dp);
5446
                                                                                  5496
5447
                                                                                  5497
      return 0;
5448
                                                                                  5498 return ip;
5449
                                                                                  5499 }
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/sysfile.c Page 6

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/sysfile.c Page 5

```
5501 sys_open(void)
5502 {
5503 char *path;
5504
      int fd, omode;
5505
      struct file *f;
5506
      struct inode *ip;
5507
5508
      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | argint(1, \&omode) < 0)
5509
        return -1;
5510
      if(omode & O_CREATE){
5511
         begin_trans();
5512
         ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0);
5513
         commit_trans();
5514
         if(ip == 0)
5515
          return -1;
5516
      } else {
5517
        if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
5518
          return -1;
5519
         ilock(ip);
5520
         if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != O_RDONLY){
5521
          iunlockput(ip);
5522
           return -1;
5523
        }
5524 }
5525
5526
      if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0){
5527
        if(f)
          fileclose(f);
5528
5529
         iunlockput(ip);
5530
         return -1;
5531 }
5532
      iunlock(ip);
5533
5534 f->type = FD_INODE;
5535 f \rightarrow ip = ip;
5536 f \rightarrow off = 0;
5537 f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
5538 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) || (omode & O_RDWR);
5539 return fd;
5540 }
5541
5542
5543
5544
5545
5546
5547
5548
5549
```

```
5550 int
5551 sys_mkdir(void)
5552 {
5553 char *path;
      struct inode *ip;
5554
5555
5556
      begin_trans();
5557
      if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | (ip = create(path, T_DIR, 0, 0)) == 0){
5558
        commit_trans();
5559
        return -1;
5560 }
5561 iunlockput(ip);
5562 commit_trans();
5563 return 0;
5564 }
5565
5566 int
5567 sys_mknod(void)
5568 {
5569 struct inode *ip;
5570 char *path;
5571
      int len;
5572
      int major, minor;
5573
5574
      begin_trans();
5575 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 ||
         argint(1, \&major) < 0 \mid \mid
5576
5577
         argint(2, \&minor) < 0 \mid \mid
5578
         (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0){
5579
        commit_trans();
5580
        return -1;
5581 }
5582 iunlockput(ip);
5583
      commit_trans();
5584
      return 0;
5585 }
5586
5587
5588
5589
5590
5591
5592
5593
5594
5595
5596
5597
5598
5599
```

```
5600 int
                                                                                   5650 int
5601 sys_chdir(void)
                                                                                   5651 sys_pipe(void)
5602 {
                                                                                   5652 {
5603 char *path;
                                                                                   5653 int *fd;
      struct inode *ip;
5604
                                                                                   5654
                                                                                         struct file *rf, *wf;
5605
                                                                                   5655 int fd0, fd1;
5606
     if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid \mid (ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                   5656
5607
       return -1;
                                                                                   5657 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
5608
      ilock(ip);
                                                                                   5658
                                                                                           return -1;
5609
      if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                                   5659 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)</pre>
5610
        iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                   5660
                                                                                           return -1;
5611
                                                                                         fd0 = -1;
        return -1;
                                                                                   5661
5612 }
                                                                                   5662
                                                                                         if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid \mid (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0){
5613 iunlock(ip);
                                                                                           if(fd0 >= 0)
                                                                                   5663
5614 iput(proc->cwd);
                                                                                   5664
                                                                                             proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
5615 proc->cwd = ip;
                                                                                   5665
                                                                                           fileclose(rf);
5616 return 0;
                                                                                           fileclose(wf);
                                                                                   5666
5617 }
                                                                                   5667
                                                                                            return -1;
5618
                                                                                   5668 }
5619 int
                                                                                   5669 	 fd[0] = fd0;
5620 sys_exec(void)
                                                                                   5670 	 fd[1] = fd1;
5621 {
                                                                                   5671 return 0;
5622 char *path, *argv[MAXARG];
                                                                                   5672 }
5623 int i;
                                                                                   5673
5624
      uint uargv, uarg;
                                                                                   5674
5625
                                                                                   5675
5626
     if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | argint(1, (int*)\&uargv) < 0){}
                                                                                   5676
5627
        return -1;
                                                                                   5677
5628 }
                                                                                   5678
5629
      memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                                   5679
5630
      for(i=0;; i++){
                                                                                   5680
5631
        if(i >= NELEM(argv))
                                                                                   5681
5632
          return -1;
                                                                                   5682
5633
        if(fetchint(proc, uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                   5683
5634
          return -1;
                                                                                   5684
5635
        if(uarg == 0){
                                                                                   5685
5636
          argv[i] = 0;
                                                                                   5686
5637
          break;
                                                                                   5687
5638
                                                                                   5688
5639
        if(fetchstr(proc, uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                   5689
5640
          return -1;
                                                                                   5690
5641 }
                                                                                   5691
5642
      return exec(path, argv);
                                                                                   5692
5643 }
                                                                                   5693
5644
                                                                                   5694
5645
                                                                                   5695
5646
                                                                                   5696
5647
                                                                                   5697
5648
                                                                                   5698
5649
                                                                                   5699
```

```
5700 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  5750 // Allocate two pages at the next page boundary.
5701 #include "param.h"
                                                                                   5751 // Make the first inaccessible. Use the second as the user stack.
5702 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  5752 sz = PGROUNDUP(sz);
5703 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  if ((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, sz + 2*PGSIZE)) == 0)
5704 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  5754
                                                                                           goto bad;
5705 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  5755
                                                                                         clearpteu(pgdir, (char*)(sz - 2*PGSIZE));
5706 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  5756
                                                                                         sp = sz;
5707 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                  5757
5708
                                                                                  5758
                                                                                         // Push argument strings, prepare rest of stack in ustack.
5709 int
                                                                                         for(argc = 0; argv[argc]; argc++) {
5710 exec(char *path, char **argv)
                                                                                  5760
                                                                                           if(argc >= MAXARG)
                                                                                  5761
5711 {
                                                                                             goto bad;
5712 char *s, *last;
                                                                                  5762
                                                                                           sp = (sp - (strlen(argv[argc]) + 1)) \& ~3;
                                                                                           if(copyout(pgdir, sp, argv[argc], strlen(argv[argc]) + 1) < 0)</pre>
5713 int i, off;
                                                                                  5763
5714 uint argc, sz, sp, ustack[3+MAXARG+1];
                                                                                  5764
                                                                                             goto bad:
5715
      struct elfhdr elf;
                                                                                  5765
                                                                                           ustack[3+argc] = sp;
      struct inode *ip:
                                                                                  5766
5717
      struct proghdr ph;
                                                                                  5767
                                                                                         ustack[3+argc] = 0;
5718
      pde_t *pgdir, *oldpgdir;
                                                                                  5768
5719
                                                                                  5769 ustack[0] = 0xfffffffff; // fake return PC
5720
     if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                                  5770
                                                                                         ustack[1] = argc;
5721
        return -1;
                                                                                  5771
                                                                                         ustack[2] = sp - (argc+1)*4; // argv pointer
5722
      ilock(ip):
                                                                                  5772
5723
      pgdir = 0;
                                                                                  5773
                                                                                         sp = (3+arqc+1) * 4:
5724
                                                                                   5774
                                                                                         if(copyout(pgdir, sp, ustack, (3+argc+1)*4) < 0)</pre>
5725
      // Check ELF header
                                                                                  5775
                                                                                           goto bad;
      if(readi(ip, (char*)&elf, 0, sizeof(elf)) < sizeof(elf))</pre>
5726
                                                                                  5776
5727
                                                                                  5777
                                                                                         // Save program name for debugging.
        goto bad;
5728
      if(elf.magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                  5778
                                                                                         for(last=s=path; *s; s++)
5729
                                                                                  5779
                                                                                           if(*s == '/')
         goto bad;
5730
                                                                                  5780
                                                                                             last = s+1;
                                                                                         safestrcpy(proc->name, last, sizeof(proc->name));
5731
      if((pgdir = setupkvm(kalloc)) == 0)
                                                                                   5781
5732
        goto bad;
                                                                                  5782
5733
                                                                                   5783
                                                                                         // Commit to the user image.
5734
      // Load program into memory.
                                                                                  5784
                                                                                         oldpgdir = proc->pgdir;
5735
                                                                                  5785
                                                                                         proc->pgdir = pgdir;
5736
      for(i=0, off=elf.phoff; i<elf.phnum; i++, off+=sizeof(ph)){</pre>
                                                                                  5786 \quad proc \rightarrow sz = sz;
        if(readi(ip, (char*)&ph, off, sizeof(ph)) != sizeof(ph))
                                                                                  5787
                                                                                         proc->tf->eip = elf.entry; // main
5737
5738
          goto bad;
                                                                                  5788
                                                                                        proc->tf->esp = sp;
5739
        if(ph.type != ELF_PROG_LOAD)
                                                                                  5789
                                                                                         switchuvm(proc);
5740
          continue:
                                                                                  5790 freevm(oldpgdir);
5741
         if(ph.memsz < ph.filesz)</pre>
                                                                                  5791
                                                                                         return 0;
5742
          goto bad;
                                                                                  5792
5743
         if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, ph.vaddr + ph.memsz)) == 0)
                                                                                  5793 bad:
5744
          goto bad;
                                                                                  5794
                                                                                        if(pgdir)
5745
         if(loaduvm(pgdir, (char*)ph.vaddr, ip, ph.off, ph.filesz) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  5795
                                                                                           freevm(pgdir);
5746
          goto bad:
                                                                                  5796
                                                                                        if(ip)
5747 }
                                                                                  5797
                                                                                           iunlockput(ip);
5748
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                                   5798 return -1;
5749
      ip = 0;
                                                                                  5799 }
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/exec.c Page 2

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/exec.c Page 1

```
5800 #include "types.h"
5801 #include "defs.h"
5802 #include "param.h"
5803 #include "mmu.h"
5804 #include "proc.h"
5805 #include "fs.h"
5806 #include "file.h"
5807 #include "spinlock.h"
5808
5809 #define PIPESIZE 512
5810
5811 struct pipe {
5812 struct spinlock lock;
5813 char data[PIPESIZE];
5814 uint nread;
                      // number of bytes read
5815 uint nwrite;
                     // number of bytes written
5816 int readopen; // read fd is still open
5817
      int writeopen; // write fd is still open
5818 };
5819
5820 int
5821 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
5822 {
5823 struct pipe *p;
5824
5825 p = 0;
5826 *f0 = *f1 = 0:
5827 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 \mid | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
5828
       goto bad;
5829 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc()) == 0)
5830
        goto bad;
5831
      p->readopen = 1;
5832 p->writeopen = 1;
5833 p\rightarrow nwrite = 0;
5834 p->nread = 0;
5835 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
5836 (*f0)->type = FD_PIPE;
5837 (*f0)->readable = 1;
5838 (*f0)->writable = 0;
5839 (*f0)->pipe = p;
5840 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
5841 (*f1) - readable = 0;
5842 (*f1)->writable = 1;
5843
      (*f1)->pipe = p;
5844
      return 0;
5845
5846
5847
5848
5849
```

```
5850 bad:
5851 if(p)
         kfree((char*)p);
5852
5853 if(*f0)
5854
         fileclose(*f0);
5855 if(*f1)
5856
        fileclose(*f1);
5857 return -1;
5858 }
5859
5860 void
5861 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
5862 {
5863 acquire(&p->lock);
5864 if(writable){
5865
         p->writeopen = 0;
5866
         wakeup(&p->nread);
5867 } else {
5868
         p->readopen = 0;
5869
         wakeup(&p->nwrite);
5870 }
if (p\rightarrow readopen == 0 \&\& p\rightarrow write open == 0)
5872
         release(&p->lock):
5873
         kfree((char*)p);
5874 } else
5875
         release(&p->lock);
5876 }
5877
5878
5879 int
5880 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
5881 {
5882 int i;
5883
5884
      acquire(&p->lock);
5885
       for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
5886
         while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE){
5887
           if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
5888
             release(&p->lock);
5889
             return -1;
5890
5891
           wakeup(&p->nread);
5892
           sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
5893
5894
         p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];
5895
5896
      wakeup(&p->nread);
5897
      release(&p->lock);
5898
      return n;
5899 }
```

5948

5949

5998 }

5999

5997 return dst;

```
6000 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove.
6001 void*
6002 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6003 {
6004 return memmove(dst, src, n);
6005 }
6006
6007 int
6008 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
6009 {
6010 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
6011
        n--, p++, q++;
6012 if(n == 0)
6013
       return 0;
6014 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
6015 }
6016
6017 char*
6018 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
6019 {
6020 char *os;
6021
6022 os = s:
6023 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
6024
6025 while(n-->0)
6026
       *s++ = 0;
6027 return os;
6028 }
6029
6030 // Like strncpy but guaranteed to NUL-terminate.
6031 char*
6032 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
6033 {
6034 char *os;
6035
6036 os = s;
6037 if(n <= 0)
6038
      return os;
6039 while(--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
6040
6041 *s = 0;
6042 return os;
6043 }
6044
6045
6046
6047
6048
6049
```

```
6050 int
6051 strlen(const char *s)
6052 {
6053 int n;
6054
6055 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
6056
      ;
6057 return n;
6058 }
6059
6060
6061
6062
6063
6064
6065
6066
6067
6068
6069
6070
6071
6072
6073
6074
6075
6076
6077
6078
6079
6080
6081
6082
6083
6084
6085
6086
6087
6088
6089
6090
6091
6092
6093
6094
6095
6096
6097
6098
6099
```

```
6100 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
                                                                                  6150 // Table entry types
6101
                                                                                  6151 #define MPPROC
                                                                                                         0x00 // One per processor
6102 struct mp {
                             // floating pointer
                                                                                  6152 #define MPBUS
                                                                                                         0x01 // One per bus
      uchar signature[4];
6103
                                     // "_MP_"
                                                                                  6153 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC
                                    // phys addr of MP config table
6104
      void *physaddr;
                                                                                  6154 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source
6105
      uchar length;
                                     // 1
                                                                                  6155 #define MPLINTR
                                                                                                         0x04 // One per system interrupt source
6106
      uchar specrev;
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  6156
6107
      uchar checksum;
                                    // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                  6157
6108
      uchar type;
                                    // MP system config type
                                                                                  6158
6109
      uchar imcrp;
                                                                                  6159
6110
      uchar reserved[3];
                                                                                  6160
6111 };
                                                                                  6161
6112
                                                                                  6162
                             // configuration table header
6113 struct mpconf {
                                                                                  6163
      uchar signature[4];
                                     // "PCMP"
                                                                                  6164
6114
6115
      ushort length;
                                     // total table length
                                                                                  6165
6116
      uchar version:
                                     // [14]
                                                                                  6166
6117
      uchar checksum;
                                     // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                  6167
6118
      uchar product[20];
                                     // product id
                                                                                  6168
6119
      uint *oemtable:
                                     // OEM table pointer
                                                                                  6169
6120
      ushort oemlength;
                                     // OEM table length
                                                                                  6170
                                     // entry count
6121
      ushort entry;
                                                                                  6171
6122
      uint *lapicaddr;
                                    // address of local APIC
                                                                                  6172
6123
      ushort xlength;
                                    // extended table length
                                                                                  6173
6124
      uchar xchecksum;
                                     // extended table checksum
                                                                                  6174
6125
      uchar reserved;
                                                                                  6175
                                                                                  6176
6126 }:
6127
                                                                                  6177
6128 struct mpproc {
                             // processor table entry
                                                                                  6178
      uchar type;
                                     // entry type (0)
                                                                                  6179
6129
                                     // local APIC id
6130
      uchar apicid;
                                                                                  6180
                                     // local APIC verison
6131
      uchar version;
                                                                                  6181
6132
      uchar flags;
                                    // CPU flags
                                                                                  6182
6133
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
                                      // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
                                                                                  6183
                                     // CPU signature
                                                                                  6184
6134
      uchar signature[4];
6135
      uint feature;
                                    // feature flags from CPUID instruction
                                                                                  6185
6136
      uchar reserved[8];
                                                                                  6186
6137 };
                                                                                  6187
6138
                                                                                  6188
6139 struct mpioapic {
                             // I/O APIC table entry
                                                                                  6189
6140
      uchar type;
                                    // entry type (2)
                                                                                  6190
6141
      uchar apicno;
                                    // I/O APIC id
                                                                                  6191
6142
      uchar version;
                                    // I/O APIC version
                                                                                  6192
6143
      uchar flags;
                                    // I/O APIC flags
                                                                                  6193
6144
      uint *addr;
                                    // I/O APIC address
                                                                                  6194
6145 };
                                                                                  6195
6146
                                                                                  6196
6147
                                                                                  6197
6148
                                                                                  6198
6149
                                                                                  6199
```

Sheet 61 Sheet 61

```
6200 // Multiprocessor support
                                                                                  6250 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
6201 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                  6251 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
6202 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                  6252 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
6203
                                                                                  6253 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
6204 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6254 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
6205 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6255 static struct mp*
6206 #include "param.h"
                                                                                  6256 mpsearch(void)
6207 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                  6257 {
6208 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                  6258 uchar *bda;
6209 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                  6259
                                                                                        uint p;
6210 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                  6260
                                                                                        struct mp *mp;
6211 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                  6261
6212
                                                                                  6262 bda = (uchar *) P2V(0x400);
6213 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                  6263 if((p = ((bda[0x0F]<<8)| bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
6214 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                          if((mp = mpsearch1(p, 1024)))
                                                                                  6264
6215 int ismp;
                                                                                  6265
                                                                                            return mp;
6216 int ncpu:
                                                                                  6266 } else {
6217 uchar ioapicid;
                                                                                          p = ((bda[0x14] << 8) | bda[0x13])*1024;
                                                                                  6267
6218
                                                                                  6268
                                                                                          if((mp = mpsearch1(p-1024, 1024)))
6219 int
                                                                                  6269
                                                                                            return mp:
6220 mpbcpu(void)
                                                                                  6270 }
6221 {
                                                                                  6271 return mpsearch1(0xF0000, 0x10000);
6222 return bcpu-cpus:
                                                                                  6272 }
6223 }
                                                                                 6273
6224
                                                                                  6274 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
6225 static uchar
                                                                                  6275 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
6226 sum(uchar *addr. int len)
                                                                                  6276 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
6227 {
                                                                                  6277 // if correct, check the version.
6228 int i, sum;
                                                                                  6278 // To do: check extended table checksum.
6229
                                                                                  6279 static struct mpconf*
6230 sum = 0;
                                                                                  6280 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
6231 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                  6281 {
6232
        sum += addr[i];
                                                                                  6282 struct mpconf *conf;
                                                                                  6283 struct mp *mp;
6233 return sum;
6234 }
                                                                                  6284
6235
                                                                                  if (mp = mpsearch()) == 0 \mid |mp -> physaddr == 0)
6236 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                  6286
                                                                                          return 0:
6237 static struct mp*
                                                                                  6287
                                                                                        conf = (struct mpconf*) p2v((uint) mp->physaddr);
                                                                                  6288 if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
6238 mpsearch1(uint a, int len)
6239 {
                                                                                  6289
                                                                                          return 0:
6240 uchar *e, *p, *addr;
                                                                                  6290 if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
6241
                                                                                  6291
                                                                                          return 0;
6242 addr = p2v(a);
                                                                                  6292 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
6243 e = addr+len:
                                                                                  6293
                                                                                          return 0:
6244 for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))
                                                                                  6294
                                                                                        *pmp = mp;
       if(memcmp(p, "\_MP\_", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
6245
                                                                                  6295
                                                                                        return conf;
6246
          return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                  6296 }
6247 return 0;
                                                                                  6297
6248 }
                                                                                  6298
6249
                                                                                  6299
```

```
6300 void
                                                                                   6350 if(mp->imcrp){
6301 mpinit(void)
                                                                                   6351
                                                                                            // Bochs doesn't support IMCR, so this doesn't run on Bochs.
6302 {
                                                                                   6352
                                                                                            // But it would on real hardware.
6303 uchar *p, *e;
                                                                                   6353
                                                                                            outb(0x22, 0x70); // Select IMCR
6304
      struct mp *mp;
                                                                                   6354
                                                                                            outb(0x23, inb(0x23) \mid 1); // Mask external interrupts.
                                                                                   6355 }
6305
      struct mpconf *conf;
6306
      struct mpproc *proc;
                                                                                   6356 }
6307
      struct mpioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                   6357
6308
                                                                                   6358
6309
      bcpu = &cpus[0];
                                                                                   6359
6310
      if((conf = mpconfig(&mp)) == 0)
                                                                                   6360
6311
                                                                                   6361
        return;
6312
      ismp = 1;
                                                                                   6362
      lapic = (uint*)conf->lapicaddr;
6313
                                                                                   6363
6314
      for(p=(uchar*)(conf+1), e=(uchar*)conf+conf->length; p<e; ){</pre>
                                                                                   6364
6315
         switch(*p){
                                                                                   6365
6316
         case MPPROC:
                                                                                   6366
6317
                                                                                   6367
           proc = (struct mpproc*)p;
6318
          if(ncpu != proc->apicid){
                                                                                   6368
6319
            cprintf("mpinit: ncpu=%d apicid=%d\n", ncpu, proc->apicid);
                                                                                   6369
6320
             ismp = 0:
                                                                                   6370
6321
                                                                                   6371
6322
           if(proc->flags & MPBOOT)
                                                                                   6372
6323
             bcpu = &cpus[ncpu];
                                                                                   6373
6324
           cpus[ncpu].id = ncpu;
                                                                                   6374
6325
           ncpu++;
                                                                                   6375
6326
           p += sizeof(struct mpproc);
                                                                                   6376
6327
           continue;
                                                                                   6377
         case MPIOAPIC:
6328
                                                                                   6378
6329
           ioapic = (struct mpioapic*)p;
                                                                                   6379
6330
          ioapicid = ioapic->apicno;
                                                                                   6380
6331
          p += sizeof(struct mpioapic);
                                                                                   6381
6332
          continue;
                                                                                   6382
6333
         case MPBUS:
                                                                                   6383
6334
         case MPIOINTR:
                                                                                   6384
6335
         case MPLINTR:
                                                                                   6385
6336
          p += 8;
                                                                                   6386
6337
          continue;
                                                                                   6387
6338
         default:
                                                                                   6388
6339
           cprintf("mpinit: unknown config type %x\n", *p);
                                                                                   6389
6340
           ismp = 0;
                                                                                   6390
6341
        }
                                                                                   6391
6342
      }
                                                                                   6392
6343
      if(!ismp){
                                                                                   6393
6344
        // Didn't like what we found; fall back to no MP.
                                                                                   6394
6345
         ncpu = 1;
                                                                                   6395
6346
         lapic = 0;
                                                                                   6396
6347
         ioapicid = 0;
                                                                                   6397
6348
         return;
                                                                                   6398
                                                                                   6399
6349 }
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/mp.c Page 4

Sheet 63 Sheet 63

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/mp.c Page 3

```
6400 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/0) interrupts.
                                                                                6450 void
6401 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
                                                                                6451 lapicinit(int c)
6402
                                                                                 6452 {
6403 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6453 if(!lapic)
6404 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6454
                                                                                         return;
6405 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 6455
6406 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 6456
                                                                                      // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
6407 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                       lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_SPURIOUS));
                                                                                 6457
6408 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                6458
6409
                                                                                 6459
                                                                                      // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
6410 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
                                                                                 6460 // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
6411 #define ID
                    (0x0020/4) // ID
                                                                                       // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping,
                                                                                 6461
6412 #define VER
                    (0x0030/4) // Version
                                                                                 6462 // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
6413 #define TPR
                    (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
                                                                                6463
                                                                                       lapicw(TDCR, X1);
6414 #define EOI
                                                                                       lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER));
                    (0x00B0/4)
                                // EOI
                                                                                6464
6415 #define SVR
                    (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
                                                                                 6465
                                                                                       lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
6416 #define ENABLE
                         0x00000100 // Unit Enable
                                                                                 6466
6417 #define ESR
                    (0x0280/4) // Error Status
                                                                                6467
                                                                                       // Disable logical interrupt lines.
6418 #define ICRLO
                    (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
                                                                                6468
                                                                                       lapicw(LINTO, MASKED);
6419 #define INIT
                         0x00000500
                                    // INIT/RESET
                                                                                 6469
                                                                                       lapicw(LINT1. MASKED):
6420 #define STARTUP
                         0x00000600
                                      // Startup IPI
                                                                                6470
6421
      #define DELIVS
                         0x00001000
                                      // Delivery status
                                                                                6471 // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
6422 #define ASSERT
                         0x00004000
                                      // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
                                                                                      // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
6423
      #define DEASSERT
                         0x00000000
                                                                                6473
                                                                                       if(((lapic[VER]>>16) \& 0xFF) >= 4)
6424
      #define LEVEL
                         0x00008000
                                     // Level triggered
                                                                                6474
                                                                                         lapicw(PCINT, MASKED);
6425 #define BCAST
                         0x00080000
                                      // Send to all APICs, including self.
                                                                                6475
                                                                                       // Map error interrupt to IRQ_ERROR.
6426 #define BUSY
                         0x00001000
                                                                                6476
      #define FIXED
                         0x00000000
                                                                                       lapicw(ERROR, T_IRQ0 + IRQ_ERROR);
6427
                                                                                 6477
6428 #define ICRHI
                   (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
                                                                                6478
6429 #define TIMER
                    (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
                                                                                6479
                                                                                       // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
6430 #define X1
                         0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                                6480
                                                                                       lapicw(ESR, 0);
6431 #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
                                                                                       lapicw(ESR, 0);
                                                                                6481
6432 #define PCINT
                    (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
                                                                                6482
6433 #define LINTO
                    (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                                6483
                                                                                       // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
6434 #define LINT1
                    (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
                                                                                6484
                                                                                       lapicw(EOI, 0);
6435 #define ERROR
                    (0x0370/4) // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                                6485
                                                                                       // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
6436 #define MASKED
                         0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
                                                                                6486
6437 #define TICR
                    (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
                                                                                6487
                                                                                       lapicw(ICRHI, 0);
6438 #define TCCR
                    (0x0390/4) // Timer Current Count
                                                                                6488
                                                                                       lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
6439 #define TDCR
                    (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
                                                                                6489
                                                                                       while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
6440
                                                                                6490
6441 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
                                                                                 6491
6442
                                                                                 6492
                                                                                       // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
6443 static void
                                                                                 6493
                                                                                       lapicw(TPR, 0):
6444 lapicw(int index, int value)
                                                                                6494 }
6445 {
                                                                                 6495
6446 lapic[index] = value;
                                                                                 6496
6447 lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
                                                                                 6497
6448 }
                                                                                 6498
6449
                                                                                6499
```

Sheet 64 Sheet 64

```
6500 int
                                                                                  6550
                                                                                        wrv = (ushort*)P2V((0x40 << 4 \mid 0x67)); // Warm reset vector
6501 cpunum(void)
                                                                                  6551
                                                                                        wrv[0] = 0;
6502 {
                                                                                  6552
                                                                                        wrv[1] = addr >> 4;
6503 // Cannot call cpu when interrupts are enabled:
                                                                                  6553
6504 // result not guaranteed to last long enough to be used!
                                                                                  6554
                                                                                        // "Universal startup algorithm."
      // Would prefer to panic but even printing is chancy here:
                                                                                  6555
                                                                                        // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
6506 // almost everything, including cprintf and panic, calls cpu,
                                                                                  6556
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);</pre>
      // often indirectly through acquire and release.
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
                                                                                  6557
6508
      if(readeflags()&FL_IF){
                                                                                  6558
                                                                                        microdelay(200);
6509
        static int n;
                                                                                  6559
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL);
6510
                                                                                        microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
        if(n++==0)
                                                                                  6560
          cprintf("cpu called from %x with interrupts enabled\n",
6511
                                                                                  6561
6512
             __builtin_return_address(0));
                                                                                  6562
                                                                                        // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter code.
6513
      }
                                                                                       // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
6514
                                                                                       // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
                                                                                  6564
6515
      if(lapic)
                                                                                       // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
6516
         return lapic[ID]>>24;
                                                                                       // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
6517
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i < 2; i++){
      return 0;
                                                                                  6567
6518 }
                                                                                  6568
                                                                                           lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);</pre>
6519
                                                                                  6569
                                                                                           lapicw(ICRLO. STARTUP | (addr>>12)):
6520 // Acknowledge interrupt.
                                                                                  6570
                                                                                           microdelay(200);
6521 void
                                                                                  6571 }
6522 lapiceoi(void)
                                                                                  6572 }
6523 {
                                                                                  6573
6524 if(lapic)
                                                                                  6574
6525
         lapicw(EOI, 0);
                                                                                  6575
6526 }
                                                                                  6576
6527
                                                                                  6577
6528 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
                                                                                  6578
6529 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
                                                                                  6579
                                                                                  6580
6530 void
6531 microdelay(int us)
                                                                                  6581
6532 {
                                                                                  6582
6533 }
                                                                                  6583
6534
                                                                                  6584
6535 #define IO_RTC 0x70
                                                                                  6585
6536
                                                                                  6586
6537 // Start additional processor running entry code at addr.
                                                                                  6587
6538 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
                                                                                  6588
6539 void
                                                                                  6589
6540 lapicstartap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
                                                                                  6590
6541 {
                                                                                  6591
6542 int i;
                                                                                  6592
6543
      ushort *wrv:
                                                                                  6593
6544
                                                                                  6594
6545
      // "The BSP must initialize CMOS shutdown code to OAH
                                                                                  6595
6546 // and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at
                                                                                  6596
6547 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."
                                                                                  6597
6548
      outb(IO_RTC, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code
                                                                                  6598
6549
      outb(IO_RTC+1, 0x0A);
                                                                                  6599
```

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/lapic.c Page 4

Sheet 65 Sheet 65

Sep 5 23:39 2011 xv6/lapic.c Page 3

```
6650 void
6600 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
6601 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
                                                                                  6651 ioapicinit(void)
6602 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                  6652 {
6603
                                                                                  6653
                                                                                        int i, id, maxintr;
6604 #include "types.h"
                                                                                  6654
6605 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                  6655
                                                                                        if(!ismp)
6606 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                  6656
                                                                                           return;
                                                                                  6657
6607
6608 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                  6658
                                                                                         ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
6609
                                                                                  6659
                                                                                         maxintr = (ioapicread(REG_VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
6610 #define REG_ID
                                                                                         id = ioapicread(REG_ID) >> 24;
                        0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                  6660
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                         if(id != ioapicid)
6611 #define REG_VER
                                                                                  6661
6612 #define REG_TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                  6662
                                                                                           cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
                                                                                  6663
6614 // The redirection table starts at REG_TABLE and uses
                                                                                  6664
                                                                                         // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
6615 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                  6665
                                                                                        // and not routed to any CPUs.
6616 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                  6666
                                                                                        for(i = 0; i \le maxintr; i++){
6617 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                  6667
                                                                                           ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
6618 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                  6668
                                                                                           ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
6619 #define INT DISABLED 0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                  6669 }
                            0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
6620 #define INT LEVEL
                                                                                  6670 }
6621 #define INT_ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                  6671
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
6622 #define INT LOGICAL
                                                                                  6672 void
6623
                                                                                  6673 ioapicenable(int irq, int cpunum)
6624 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                  6674 {
                                                                                  6675 if(!ismp)
6626 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                  6676
                                                                                           return:
6627 struct ioapic {
                                                                                  6677
6628 uint reg;
                                                                                  6678
                                                                                       // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
                                                                                  6679
6629 uint pad[3];
                                                                                         // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
6630 uint data;
                                                                                  6680 // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
6631 };
                                                                                  6681 ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irg, T_IRQ0 + irg);
6632
                                                                                  6682
                                                                                         ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irq+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
6633 static uint
                                                                                  6683 }
6634 ioapicread(int reg)
                                                                                  6684
6635 {
                                                                                  6685
6636 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  6686
6637
      return ioapic->data;
                                                                                  6687
6638 }
                                                                                  6688
6639
                                                                                  6689
6640 static void
                                                                                  6690
6641 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
                                                                                  6691
6642 {
                                                                                  6692
6643 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                  6693
6644
      ioapic->data = data;
                                                                                  6694
6645 }
                                                                                  6695
6646
                                                                                  6696
6647
                                                                                  6697
6648
                                                                                  6698
6649
                                                                                  6699
```

Sheet 66 Sheet 66

```
6700 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
                                                                                6750 // ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
                                                                                6751 //
                                                                                                (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
6702 #include "types.h"
                                                                                6752 outb(IO PIC1+1. 1<<IRO SLAVE):
6703 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                6753
6704 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                6754 // ICW4: 000nbmap
                                                                                            n: 1 = special fully nested mode
6705
                                                                                6755
                                                                                     //
6706 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                                6756 //
                                                                                            b: 1 = buffered mode
6707 #define IO_PIC1
                            0x20 // Master (IRQs 0-7)
                                                                                6757 //
                                                                                            m: 0 = slave PIC, 1 = master PIC
6708 #define IO_PIC2
                            0xA0
                                   // Slave (IRQs 8-15)
                                                                                6758
                                                                                     //
                                                                                              (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
6709
                                                                                6759 //
                                                                                              can be hardwired).
6710 #define IRQ_SLAVE
                            2
                                   // IRQ at which slave connects to master
                                                                                6760 //
                                                                                            a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
                                                                                      //
                                                                                            p: 0 = MCS - 80/85 \text{ mode}, 1 = intel x86 \text{ mode}
6711
                                                                                6761
6712 // Current IRQ mask.
                                                                                6762
                                                                                      outb(I0_PIC1+1, 0x3);
6713 // Initial IRO mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                                6763
6714 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                                6764 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
                                                                                                                           // ICW1
6715
                                                                                6765 outb(IO_PIC2, 0x11);
6716 static void
                                                                                                                       // ICW2
                                                                                6766 outb(IO_PIC2+1, T_IRQ0 + 8);
6717 picsetmask(ushort mask)
                                                                                6767 outb(IO_PIC2+1, IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                                                                           // ICW3
6718 {
                                                                                6768 // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
6719 irqmask = mask;
                                                                                6769 // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
6720 outb(IO_PIC1+1, mask);
                                                                                6770 outb(IO_PIC2+1, 0x3);
                                                                                                                           // ICW4
6721 outb(IO_PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
                                                                                6771
6722 }
                                                                                6772 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
6723
                                                                                6773 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, 11 = set specific mask
6724 void
                                                                                            p: 0 = no polling, 1 = polling mode
6725 picenable(int irg)
                                                                                6775 // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
                                                                                6776 outb(IO PIC1. 0x68):
                                                                                                                      // clear specific mask
6726 {
6727 picsetmask(irqmask & ~(1<<irq));
                                                                                6777
                                                                                      outb(IO_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                      // read IRR by default
6728 }
                                                                                6778
6729
                                                                                6779
                                                                                      outb(I0_PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                       // OCW3
6730 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                                6780
                                                                                      outb(IO_PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                      // OCW3
6731 void
                                                                                6781
6732 picinit(void)
                                                                                6782 if(irgmask != 0xFFFF)
6733 {
                                                                                6783
                                                                                        picsetmask(irqmask);
                                                                                6784 }
6734 // mask all interrupts
6735 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 0xFF);
                                                                                6785
6736 outb(IO_PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                                6786
6737
                                                                                6787
6738
      // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                                6788
6739
                                                                                6789
6740 // ICW1: 0001g0hi
                                                                                6790
6741 //
            g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
                                                                                6791
6742
            h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                                6792
6743
      // i: 0 = no ICW4, 1 = ICW4 required
                                                                                6793
6744
      outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                                6794
6745
                                                                                6795
6746
      // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                                6796
6747
      outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
                                                                                6797
6748
                                                                                6798
6749
                                                                                6799
```

Sheet 67

```
6800 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                                     6850 static uchar normalmap[256] =
                                                                                     6851 {
6802 #define KBSTATP
                              0x64
                                      // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                                     6852
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  0x1B, '1',
                                                                                                               '2',
                                                                                                                     '3'
                                                                                                                           '4',
                                                                                                                                 '5',
                                                                                                                                        '6', // 0x00
                                                                                                        '9',
                                                                                                                           '='
6803 #define KBS_DIB
                              0x01
                                      // kbd data in buffer
                                                                                            '7',
                                                                                                  '8',
                                                                                                               '0',
                                                                                                                                  '\b',
                                                                                                                                        '\t'.
                                                                                     6853
                                                                                                                                        'i', // 0x10
6804 #define KBDATAP
                              0x60
                                      // kbd data port(I)
                                                                                     6854
                                                                                            'na,
                                                                                                   'w',
                                                                                                        'e',
                                                                                                               'r',
                                                                                                                     't'.
                                                                                                                           'у',
                                                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                         '['
                                                                                                                     '\n',
                                                                                                                                        's'
6805
                                                                                     6855
                                                                                            'o',
                                                                                                  'p',
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                  'a'.
6806 #define NO
                              0
                                                                                     6856
                                                                                            'd',
                                                                                                  'f',
                                                                                                         'g',
                                                                                                               'n,
                                                                                                                     'j',
                                                                                                                           'k',
                                                                                                                                  '1',
                                                                                                                                             // 0x20
                                                                                                  ,,,
6807
                                                                                     6857
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               '\\', 'z',
                                                                                                                           'х',
                                                                                                                                  'c'.
                                                                                                                                       'v'.
                                                                                                                                        ,<sub>*</sub>,
6808 #define SHIFT
                                                                                     6858
                                                                                            'b',
                                                                                                  'n,
                                                                                                         'n,
                              (1 << 0)
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                             // 0x30
6809 #define CTL
                              (1 << 1)
                                                                                     6859
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
6810 #define ALT
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  NO.
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO.
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO.
                                                                                                                                  NO.
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
                              (1 << 2)
                                                                                     6860
                                                                                                                     '5',
                                                                                            '8'.
                                                                                                  '9'.
                                                                                                        '-'.
                                                                                                               4',
                                                                                                                           '6',
                                                                                                                                        '1',
6811
                                                                                                                                 '+'.
                                                                                     6861
6812 #define CAPSLOCK
                              (1 << 3)
                                                                                     6862
                                                                                            '2', '3', '0',
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                             // 0x50
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
6813 #define NUMLOCK
                              (1 << 4)
                                                                                     6863
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
6814 #define SCROLLLOCK
                                                                                     6864
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
                              (1 << 5)
6815
                                                                                     6865
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6816 #define EOESC
                              (1 << 6)
                                                                                     6866
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                              [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6817
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                     6867
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
6818 // Special keycodes
                                                                                     6868
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME,
                                                                                                              [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
6819 #define KEY HOME
                              0xE0
                                                                                     6869
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY DEL
6820 #define KEY END
                              0xE1
                                                                                     6870 };
6821 #define KEY_UP
                              0xE2
                                                                                     6871
6822 #define KEY DN
                              0xE3
                                                                                     6872 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
6823 #define KEY LF
                              0xE4
                                                                                     6873 {
                                                                                                        '!',
6824 #define KEY_RT
                              0xE5
                                                                                     6874
                                                                                            NO.
                                                                                                  033.
                                                                                                               '@',
                                                                                                                           '$'.
                                                                                                                                  '%',
                                                                                                                                       '^', // 0x00
                                                                                                  , , ,
6825 #define KEY_PGUP
                              0xE6
                                                                                     6875
                                                                                            '&',
                                                                                                        '(',
                                                                                                               ')',
                                                                                                                           '+'.
                                                                                                                                  '\b', '\t',
                                                                                                                                       'I', // 0x10
                                                                                            '0'.
                                                                                                  'W'.
                                                                                                        'E',
                                                                                                                     'T'.
                                                                                                                           Ϋ́.
                                                                                                                                  'U'.
6826 #define KEY PGDN
                              0xE7
                                                                                     6876
                                                                                                               'R'.
                              0xE8
                                                                                     6877
                                                                                            '0',
                                                                                                   'P'
                                                                                                        '{',
                                                                                                               '}'.
                                                                                                                     '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                                        'S'
6827 #define KEY_INS
                                                                                                                                  'A',
                                                                                                                                        ':',
                                                                                            'D',
                                                                                                  'F'.
                                                                                                                           'K'
                                                                                                                                  'L',
6828 #define KEY_DEL
                              0xE9
                                                                                     6878
                                                                                                        'G',
                                                                                                               Ή',
                                                                                                                     'J',
                                                                                                                                             // 0x20
6829
                                                                                            , ,,
                                                                                                  '~'.
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                     'Z',
                                                                                                                           'X'
                                                                                                                                  'C',
                                                                                                                                        'V'
                                                                                     6879
                                                                                                                                        '*',
6830 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                                            'B'
                                                                                                   'N',
                                                                                                        'M'
                                                                                                               '<',
                                                                                                                     '>',
                                                                                                                           '?'
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                     6880
                                                                                                                                             // 0x30
                                                                                                        NO,
6831 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                                     6881
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                                        NO.
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO.
6832
                                                                                     6882
                                                                                            NO,
                                                                                                  NO,
                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                                 NO,
                                                                                                                                        '7', // 0x40
                                                                                                        '_'
                                                                                                                     '5',
                                                                                                                                        '1',
6833 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                                     6883
                                                                                            '8',
                                                                                                  '9'.
                                                                                                               '4',
                                                                                                                           '6',
                                                                                                                                 '+'.
                                                                                            '2', '3', '0', '.', NO,
                                                                                                                           NO, NO,
6834 {
                                                                                     6884
                                                                                                                                        NO,
                                                                                                                                             // 0x50
6835
       [0x1D] CTL,
                                                                                     6885
                                                                                            [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                               // KP_Enter
6836
       [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                                     6886
                                                                                            [0xB5] '/',
                                                                                                               // KP_Div
       [0x36] SHIFT,
6837
                                                                                     6887
                                                                                            [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                                                                                                               [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6838
       [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                     6888
                                                                                            [0xC9] KEY_PGUP,
                                                                                                              [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
6839
       [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                                     6889
                                                                                            [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                               [0xCD] KEY_RT,
6840
      [0xB8] ALT
                                                                                     6890
                                                                                            [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
6841 };
                                                                                     6891
                                                                                            [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                                                               [0xD3] KEY_DEL
6842
                                                                                     6892 };
6843 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                                     6893
6844 {
                                                                                     6894
6845
      [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                                     6895
       [0x45] NUMLOCK.
6846
                                                                                     6896
6847
       [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                                     6897
6848 };
                                                                                     6898
6849
                                                                                     6899
```

Sheet 68

Sheet 68

```
6950 #include "types.h"
6900 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
6901 {
                                                                                  6951 #include "x86.h"
6902 NO,
               NO,
                        NO,
                                 NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   NO,
                                                             NO,
                                                                     NO,
                                                                                  6952 #include "defs.h"
6903
      NO,
                        NO.
                                 NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   NO.
                                                             NO,
                                                                     NO,
                                                                                  6953 #include "kbd.h"
               NO,
6904
      C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'), C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('I'),
                                                                                  6954
                                           '\r',
6905
      C('0'), C('P'), NO,
                                 NO,
                                                   NO,
                                                            C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                                  6955 int
6906
      C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                                  6956 kbdgetc(void)
6907
      NO.
               NO,
                        NO,
                                 C(''\setminus'), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                                  6957 {
6908
      C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                          NO,
                                                   C('/'), NO,
                                                                                  6958 static uint shift;
      [0x9C] '\r',
6909
                        // KP_Enter
                                                                                  6959
                                                                                        static uchar *charcode[4] = {
6910
      [0xB5] C('/'),
                        // KP_Div
                                                                                  6960
                                                                                          normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
      [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                         [0xD0] KEY_DN,
6911
                                                                                  6961
                                                                                        };
6912
      [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                                  6962
                                                                                        uint st, data, c;
6913
      [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                        [0xCD] KEY_RT,
                                                                                  6963
      [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                                  6964
6914
                                                                                        st = inb(KBSTATP);
6915
      [0xD2] KEY_INS, [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                                  6965
                                                                                        if((st & KBS_DIB) == 0)
6916 };
                                                                                  6966
                                                                                          return -1:
6917
                                                                                        data = inb(KBDATAP);
                                                                                  6967
6918
                                                                                  6968
                                                                                        if(data == 0xE0){
6919
                                                                                  6969
6920
                                                                                  6970
                                                                                          shift |= E0ESC;
6921
                                                                                  6971
                                                                                          return 0;
6922
                                                                                  6972
                                                                                        } else if(data & 0x80){
6923
                                                                                  6973
                                                                                          // Key released
6924
                                                                                  6974
                                                                                          data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
6925
                                                                                  6975
                                                                                          shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
6926
                                                                                  6976
                                                                                          return 0:
6927
                                                                                        } else if(shift & EOESC){
                                                                                  6977
6928
                                                                                  6978
                                                                                          // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
                                                                                  6979
6929
                                                                                          data |= 0x80;
6930
                                                                                  6980
                                                                                          shift &= ~E0ESC;
                                                                                  6981 }
6931
6932
                                                                                  6982
6933
                                                                                  6983
                                                                                        shift |= shiftcode[data];
6934
                                                                                        shift \= togglecode[data];
6935
                                                                                 6985
                                                                                        c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
6936
                                                                                  6986
                                                                                       if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
                                                                                          if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
6937
                                                                                  6987
6938
                                                                                  6988
                                                                                            c += 'A' - 'a';
6939
                                                                                  6989
                                                                                          else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
6940
                                                                                  6990
                                                                                            c += 'a' - 'A':
6941
                                                                                  6991 }
6942
                                                                                  6992 return c;
6943
                                                                                  6993 }
6944
                                                                                  6994
6945
                                                                                  6995 void
6946
                                                                                  6996 kbdintr(void)
6947
                                                                                  6997 {
6948
                                                                                  6998 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
                                                                                  6999 }
6949
```

```
7000 // Console input and output.
7001 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
7002 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
7003
7004 #include "types.h"
7005 #include "defs.h"
7006 #include "param.h"
7007 #include "traps.h"
7008 #include "spinlock.h"
7009 #include "fs.h"
7010 #include "file.h"
7011 #include "memlayout.h"
7012 #include "mmu.h"
7013 #include "proc.h"
7014 #include "x86.h"
7015
7016 static void consputc(int);
7017
7018 static int panicked = 0;
7019
7020 static struct {
7021 struct spinlock lock;
7022 int locking;
7023 } cons;
7024
7025 static void
7026 printint(int xx, int base, int sign)
7027 {
7028 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
7029 char buf[16];
7030
      int i;
7031
      uint x;
7032
7033
      if(sign \&\& (sign = xx < 0))
7034
       X = -XX;
7035 else
7036
        x = xx;
7037
7038
      i = 0;
7039
      do{
7040
        buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
7041
      \frac{1}{2} while ((x /= base) != 0);
7042
7043
      if(sign)
7044
        buf[i++] = '-';
7045
      while(--i >= 0)
7046
7047
         consputc(buf[i]);
7048 }
7049
```

```
7050 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
7051 void
7052 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
7053 {
7054 int i, c, state, locking;
7055 uint *argp;
7056 char *s;
7057
7058 locking = cons.locking;
7059 if(locking)
7060
        acquire(&cons.lock);
7061
7062 if (fmt == 0)
7063
        panic("null fmt");
7064
7065
      argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
      state = 0:
      for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
7067
7068
        if(c != '%'){
7069
          consputc(c);
7070
          continue;
7071
7072
        c = fmt[++i] & 0xff;
7073
        if(c == 0)
7074
          break;
7075
        switch(c){
7076
        case 'd':
7077
          printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
7078
          break;
        case 'x':
7079
7080
        case 'p':
7081
          printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
7082
          break;
7083
        case 's':
7084
          if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
7085
            s = "(null)";
7086
          for(; *s; s++)
7087
            consputc(*s);
7088
          break;
7089
        case '%':
7090
          consputc('%');
7091
          break;
7092
        default:
7093
          // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
7094
          consputc('%');
7095
          consputc(c);
7096
          break;
7097
        }
7098 }
7099
```

```
7100 if(locking)
7101
        release(&cons.lock);
7102 }
7103
7104 void
7105 panic(char *s)
7106 {
7107 int i;
7108
      uint pcs[10];
7109
7110 cli();
7111 cons.locking = 0;
7112 cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
7113 cprintf(s);
7114 cprintf("\n");
7115
      getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
7116
      for(i=0; i<10; i++)
7117
        cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
7118
      panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
7119
      for(;;)
7120
        ;
7121 }
7122
7123
7124
7125
7126
7127
7128
7129
7130
7131
7132
7133
7134
7135
7136
7137
7138
7139
7140
7141
7142
7143
7144
7145
7146
7147
7148
7149
```

```
7150 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
7151 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
7152 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)P2V(0xb8000); // CGA memory
7153
7154 static void
7155 cgaputc(int c)
7156 {
7157 int pos;
7158
7159 // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
7160
      outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7161 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
7162 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7163
      pos |= inb(CRTPORT+1);
7164
7165 if(c == '\n')
7166
        pos += 80 - pos \%80;
7167 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
7168
        if(pos > 0) --pos;
7169 } else
7170
        crt[pos++] = (c\&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
7171
7172 if((pos/80) >= 24){ // Scroll up.
7173
        memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
7174
        pos -= 80;
7175
        memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
7176 }
7177
7178 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7179
      outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
7180 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7181 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
7182 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
7183 }
7184
7185 void
7186 consputc(int c)
7187 {
7188 if(panicked){
7189
        cli();
7190
        for(;;)
7191
7192 }
7193
7194 if(c == BACKSPACE){
7195
        uartputc('\b'); uartputc(' '); uartputc('\b');
7196 } else
7197
        uartputc(c);
7198 cgaputc(c);
7199 }
```

```
7200 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                  7250 int
7201 struct {
                                                                                  7251 consoleread(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
7202 struct spinlock lock;
7203 char buf[INPUT_BUF];
                                                                                  7253 uint target;
7204 uint r; // Read index
                                                                                  7254
                                                                                         int c:
7205 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                  7255
7206 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                  7256 iunlock(ip);
7207 } input;
                                                                                  7257
                                                                                         target = n;
7208
                                                                                  7258
                                                                                         acquire(&input.lock);
7209 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                  7259
                                                                                         while(n > 0){
7210
                                                                                  7260
                                                                                           while(input.r == input.w){
7211 void
                                                                                  7261
                                                                                             if(proc->killed){
7212 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                  7262
                                                                                               release(&input.lock);
7213 {
                                                                                  7263
                                                                                               ilock(ip);
7214 int c;
                                                                                  7264
                                                                                               return -1;
7215
                                                                                  7265
7216
      acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                  7266
                                                                                             sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
7217
      while((c = qetc()) >= 0){
                                                                                  7267
7218
         switch(c){
                                                                                  7268
                                                                                           c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
7219
         case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                  7269
                                                                                           if(c == C('D')) \{ // EOF \}
7220
           procdump();
                                                                                  7270
                                                                                             if(n < target){</pre>
7221
           break;
                                                                                  7271
                                                                                               // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
                                                                                               // caller gets a 0-byte result.
7222
         case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                  7272
7223
           while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                  7273
                                                                                               input.r--;
7224
                 input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
                                                                                  7274
                                                                                             }
7225
             input.e--;
                                                                                  7275
                                                                                             break;
7226
             consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                  7276
7227
                                                                                  7277
                                                                                           *dst++ = c;
7228
           break;
                                                                                  7278
7229
         case C('H'): case '\x7f': // Backspace
                                                                                  7279
                                                                                           if(c == '\n')
7230
           if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                  7280
                                                                                             break;
7231
             input.e--;
                                                                                  7281 }
7232
             consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                  7282
                                                                                         release(&input.lock);
7233
                                                                                  7283
                                                                                         ilock(ip);
7234
                                                                                  7284
           break;
7235
         default:
                                                                                  7285
                                                                                         return target - n;
7236
          if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT_BUF){</pre>
                                                                                  7286 }
7237
                                                                                  7287
             c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
7238
             input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                  7288
7239
             consputc(c);
                                                                                  7289
7240
             if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT_BUF){
                                                                                  7290
7241
               input.w = input.e;
                                                                                  7291
7242
               wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                  7292
7243
             }
                                                                                  7293
7244
           }
                                                                                  7294
7245
           break;
                                                                                  7295
7246
                                                                                  7296
7247 }
                                                                                  7297
7248
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                  7298
7249 }
                                                                                  7299
```

```
7300 int
7301 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
7302 {
7303 int i;
7304
7305
      iunlock(ip);
7306
      acquire(&cons.lock);
7307
      for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
7308
        consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
7309
      release(&cons.lock);
7310
      ilock(ip);
7311
7312 return n;
7313 }
7314
7315 void
7316 consoleinit(void)
7317 {
7318 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
7319
      initlock(&input.lock, "input");
7320
7321
      devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
7322
      devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread:
7323
      cons.locking = 1;
7324
7325
      picenable(IRQ_KBD);
7326
      ioapicenable(IRQ_KBD, 0);
7327 }
7328
7329
7330
7331
7332
7333
7334
7335
7336
7337
7338
7339
7340
7341
7342
7343
7344
7345
7346
7347
7348
7349
```

```
7350 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
7351 // Only used on uniprocessors;
7352 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
7353
7354 #include "types.h"
7355 #include "defs.h"
7356 #include "traps.h"
7357 #include "x86.h"
7358
7359 #define IO_TIMER1
                             0x040
                                             // 8253 Timer #1
7360
7361 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
7362 // (TIMER_FREQ/freq) is the appropriate count
7363 // to generate a frequency of freq Hz.
7364
7365 #define TIMER_FREQ
                             1193182
7366 #define TIMER DIV(x)
                             ((TIMER_FREQ+(x)/2)/(x))
7367
7368 #define TIMER_MODE
                             (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
7369 #define TIMER SELO
                             0x00
                                   // select counter 0
7370 #define TIMER_RATEGEN
                            0x04
                                    // mode 2, rate generator
7371 #define TIMER_16BIT
                             0x30
                                   // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
7372
7373 void
7374 timerinit(void)
7375 {
7376 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
7377
      outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SELO | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
7378 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) % 256);
7379 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
      picenable(IRQ_TIMER);
7380
7381 }
7382
7383
7384
7385
7386
7387
7388
7389
7390
7391
7392
7393
7394
7395
7396
7397
7398
7399
```

```
7400 // Intel 8250 serial port (UART).
                                                                                7450 void
                                                                                7451 uartputc(int c)
7402 #include "types.h"
                                                                                7452 {
7403 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                7453 int i;
7404 #include "param.h"
                                                                                7454
7405 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                7455 if(!uart)
7406 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                7456
                                                                                       return;
7407 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                7457 for(i = 0; i < 128 && !(inb(COM1+5) & 0x20); i++)
7408 #include "file.h"
                                                                                7458
                                                                                         microdelay(10);
7409 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                7459 outb(COM1+0, c);
7410 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                7460 }
7411 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                7461
7412
                                                                                7462 static int
7413 #define COM1 0x3f8
                                                                                7463 uartgetc(void)
7414
                                                                                7464 {
7415 static int uart; // is there a uart?
                                                                                7465 if(!uart)
7416
                                                                                7466
                                                                                         return -1;
7417 void
                                                                                7467 if(!(inb(COM1+5) & 0x01))
7418 uartinit(void)
                                                                                7468
                                                                                         return -1;
7419 {
                                                                                7469 return inb(COM1+0);
7420 char *p;
                                                                                7470 }
7421
                                                                                7471
7422 // Turn off the FIFO
                                                                                7472 void
                                                                                7473 uartintr(void)
7423
      outb(COM1+2, 0);
7424
                                                                                7474 {
7425 // 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, parity off.
                                                                                7475 consoleintr(uartgetc);
7426 outb(COM1+3, 0x80); // Unlock divisor
                                                                                7476 }
7427
      outb(COM1+0, 115200/9600);
                                                                                7477
7428
      outb(COM1+1, 0);
                                                                                7478
7429
      outb(COM1+3, 0x03); // Lock divisor, 8 data bits.
                                                                                7479
7430
      outb(COM1+4, 0);
                                                                                7480
7431
      outb(COM1+1, 0x01); // Enable receive interrupts.
                                                                                7481
7432
                                                                                7482
7433
      // If status is 0xFF, no serial port.
                                                                                7483
7434
      if(inb(COM1+5) == 0xFF)
                                                                                7484
7435
        return;
                                                                                7485
7436
      uart = 1;
                                                                                7486
7437
                                                                                7487
7438 // Acknowledge pre-existing interrupt conditions;
                                                                                7488
7439
      // enable interrupts.
                                                                                7489
7440
      inb(COM1+2);
                                                                                7490
7441
      inb(COM1+0);
                                                                                7491
7442
      picenable(IRQ_COM1);
                                                                                7492
7443
      ioapicenable(IRQ_COM1, 0);
                                                                                7493
7444
                                                                                7494
7445
      // Announce that we're here.
                                                                                7495
7446
      for(p="xv6...\n"; *p; p++)
                                                                                7496
7447
        uartputc(*p);
                                                                                7497
7448 }
                                                                                7498
7449
                                                                                7499
```

```
7500 # Initial process execs /init.
7502 #include "syscall.h"
7503 #include "traps.h"
7504
7505
7506 # exec(init, argv)
7507 .globl start
7508 start:
7509 pushl $argv
7510 pushl $init
7511 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
7512 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
7513 int $T_SYSCALL
7514
7515 # for(;;) exit();
7516 exit:
7517 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
7518 int $T_SYSCALL
7519 jmp exit
7520
7521 # char init[] = "/init\0";
7522 init:
7523
      .string "/init\0"
7524
7525 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
7526 .p2align 2
7527 argv:
7528 .long init
7529
      .long 0
7530
7531
7532
7533
7534
7535
7536
7537
7538
7539
7540
7541
7542
7543
7544
7545
7546
7547
7548
7549
```

```
7550 #include "syscall.h"
7551 #include "traps.h"
7552
7553 #define SYSCALL(name) \
       .globl name; \
7554
7555 name: \
7556
         mov1 $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
7557
         int $T_SYSCALL; \
7558
         ret
7559
7560 SYSCALL(fork)
7561 SYSCALL(exit)
7562 SYSCALL(wait)
7563 SYSCALL(pipe)
7564 SYSCALL(read)
7565 SYSCALL(write)
7566 SYSCALL(close)
7567 SYSCALL(kill)
7568 SYSCALL(exec)
7569 SYSCALL(open)
7570 SYSCALL(mknod)
7571 SYSCALL(unlink)
7572 SYSCALL(fstat)
7573 SYSCALL(link)
7574 SYSCALL(mkdir)
7575 SYSCALL(chdir)
7576 SYSCALL(dup)
7577 SYSCALL(getpid)
7578 SYSCALL(sbrk)
7579 SYSCALL(sleep)
7580 SYSCALL(uptime)
7581
7582
7583
7584
7585
7586
7587
7588
7589
7590
7591
7592
7593
7594
7595
7596
7597
7598
7599
```

7600 // init: The initial user-level program
7601
7602 #include "types.h"
7603 #include "stat.h"
7604 #include "user.h"
7605 #include "fcntl.h"
7606
7607 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
7608
7609 int
7610 main(void)
7611 {
7612 int pid, wpid;
7613
7614 if(open("console", O_RDWR) < 0){
7615 mknod("console", 1, 1);
7616 open("console", O_RDWR);
7617 }
7618 dup(0); // stdout
7619 dup(0); // stderr
7620
7621 for(;;){
7622 printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
7623 pid = fork();
7624 if(pid < 0){
7625 printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
7626 exit();
7627 }
7628 if(pid == 0){
7629 exec("sh", argv);
7630 printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
7631 exit();
7632 }
7633 while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
7634 printf(1, "zombie!\n");
7635 }
7636 }
7637
7638
7639
7640
7641
7642
7643
7644
7645
7646
7647
7648
7649

```
7650 // Shell.
7651
7652 #include "types.h"
7653 #include "user.h"
7654 #include "fcntl.h"
7655
7656 // Parsed command representation
7657 #define EXEC 1
7658 #define REDIR 2
7659 #define PIPE 3
7660 #define LIST 4
7661 #define BACK 5
7662
7663 #define MAXARGS 10
7664
7665 struct cmd {
7666 int type;
7667 };
7668
7669 struct execomd {
7670 int type;
7671 char *argv[MAXARGS];
7672 char *eargv[MAXARGS];
7673 };
7674
7675 struct redircmd {
7676 int type;
7677 struct cmd *cmd;
7678 char *file;
7679 char *efile;
7680 int mode;
7681 int fd;
7682 };
7683
7684 struct pipecmd {
7685 int type;
7686 struct cmd *left;
7687 struct cmd *right;
7688 };
7689
7690 struct listcmd {
7691 int type;
7692 struct cmd *left;
7693 struct cmd *right;
7694 };
7695
7696 struct backcmd {
7697 int type;
7698 struct cmd *cmd;
7699 };
```

7700	int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
	<pre>void panic(char*);</pre>
	<pre>struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);</pre>
7703	
	// Execute cmd. Never returns.
7705	
7706	runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
7707	
7708	int p[2];
7709	•
7710	struct execcmd *ecmd;
7711	,
7712	! ! ! !
7713	struct redircmd *rcmd;
7714	
7715	if(cmd == 0)
7716	exit();
7717	
7718	<pre>switch(cmd-&gt;type){</pre>
7719	default:
7720	<pre>panic("runcmd");</pre>
7721	
7722	case EXEC:
7723	<pre>ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;</pre>
7724	if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
7725	exit();
7726	<pre>exec(ecmd-&gt;argv[0], ecmd-&gt;argv);</pre>
7727	<pre>printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd-&gt;argv[0]);</pre>
7728	break;
7729	
7730	case REDIR:
7731	<pre>rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;</pre>
7732	<pre>close(rcmd-&gt;fd);</pre>
7733	if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){
7734	<pre>printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd-&gt;file);</pre>
7735	exit();
7736	}
7737	<pre>runcmd(rcmd-&gt;cmd);</pre>
7738	break;
7739	
7740	case LIST:
7741	<pre>lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;</pre>
7742	if(fork1() == 0)
7743	<pre>runcmd(lcmd-&gt;left);</pre>
7744	wait();
7745	<pre>runcmd(lcmd-&gt;right);</pre>
7746	break;
7747	
7748	
7749	

```
7750 case PIPE:
7751
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
7752
        if(pipe(p) < 0)
7753
          panic("pipe");
7754
        if(fork1() == 0){
7755
          close(1);
7756
          dup(p[1]);
7757
          close(p[0]);
7758
          close(p[1]);
7759
          runcmd(pcmd->left);
7760
7761
        if(fork1() == 0){
7762
          close(0);
7763
          dup(p[0]);
7764
          close(p[0]);
7765
          close(p[1]);
7766
          runcmd(pcmd->right);
7767
7768
        close(p[0]);
7769
        close(p[1]);
7770
        wait();
7771
        wait();
7772
        break;
7773
7774
      case BACK:
7775
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
7776
        if(fork1() == 0)
7777
          runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
7778
        break;
7779 }
7780 exit();
7781 }
7782
7783 int
7784 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
7785 {
7786 printf(2, "$ ");
7787 memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
7788 gets(buf, nbuf);
7789 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
7790
        return -1;
7791 return 0;
7792 }
7793
7794
7795
7796
7797
7798
7799
```

```
7800 int
                                                                                  7850 // Constructors
7801 main(void)
                                                                                  7851
7802 {
                                                                                  7852 struct cmd*
7803 static char buf[100];
                                                                                  7853 execcmd(void)
7804
      int fd;
                                                                                  7854 {
7805
                                                                                  7855 struct execcmd *cmd;
7806
      // Assumes three file descriptors open.
                                                                                  7856
7807
      while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                                  7857 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7808
        if(fd >= 3){
                                                                                  7858 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7809
          close(fd);
                                                                                  7859 cmd->type = EXEC;
7810
          break;
                                                                                  7860 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7811
        }
                                                                                  7861 }
7812
      }
                                                                                  7862
7813
                                                                                  7863 struct cmd*
7814
                                                                                  7864 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
      // Read and run input commands.
7815
      while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
                                                                                  7865 {
7816
        if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
                                                                                  7866 struct redircmd *cmd:
7817
          // Clumsy but will have to do for now.
                                                                                  7867
7818
          // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
                                                                                  7868 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                                  7869 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7819
           buf[str]en(buf)-1] = 0: // chop \n
7820
          if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                  7870 cmd->type = REDIR;
7821
            printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
                                                                                  7871 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
7822
           continue:
                                                                                  7872 cmd->file = file:
7823
                                                                                  7873 cmd->efile = efile:
7824
         if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                                  7874 cmd\rightarrowmode = mode;
7825
           runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
                                                                                  7875 \quad cmd \rightarrow fd = fd;
7826
         wait():
                                                                                  7876 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7827 }
                                                                                  7877 }
7828 exit();
                                                                                  7878
7829 }
                                                                                  7879 struct cmd*
7830
                                                                                  7880 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7831 void
                                                                                  7881 {
7832 panic(char *s)
                                                                                  7882 struct pipecmd *cmd;
7833 {
                                                                                  7883
7834 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                                  7884 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7835 exit();
                                                                                  7885 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7836 }
                                                                                  7886 cmd->type = PIPE;
7837
                                                                                  7887 cmd->left = left;
7838 int
                                                                                  7888 cmd->right = right;
7839 fork1(void)
                                                                                  7889
                                                                                        return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7840 {
                                                                                  7890 }
7841 int pid;
                                                                                  7891
7842
                                                                                  7892
7843
      pid = fork();
                                                                                  7893
7844 if(pid == -1)
                                                                                  7894
7845
         panic("fork");
                                                                                  7895
7846
      return pid;
                                                                                  7896
7847 }
                                                                                  7897
7848
                                                                                  7898
7849
                                                                                  7899
```

```
7900 struct cmd*
7901 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
7902 {
7903 struct listcmd *cmd;
7904
7905 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7906 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7907 cmd \rightarrow type = LIST;
7908 cmd \rightarrow left = left;
7909 cmd->right = right;
7910 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
7911 }
7912
7913 struct cmd*
7914 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
7915 {
7916 struct backcmd *cmd:
7917
7918 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
7919 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
7920 cmd->type = BACK;
7921 cmd \rightarrow cmd = subcmd;
7922 return (struct cmd*)cmd:
7923 }
7924
7925
7926
7927
7928
7929
7930
7931
7932
7933
7934
7935
7936
7937
7938
7939
7940
7941
7942
7943
7944
7945
7946
7947
7948
7949
```

```
7950 // Parsing
7951
7952 char whitespace[] = " t\r\n\v'';
7953 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
7954
7955 int
7956 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
7958 char *s;
7959 int ret;
7960
7961 s = *ps;
7962 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7963
      S++:
7964 if(q)
7965
        *q = s;
7966 ret = *s;
7967 switch(*s){
7968 case 0:
7969
        break:
7970 case '|':
7971 case '(':
7972 case ')':
7973 case ':':
7974
      case '&':
7975 case '<':
7976
        S++:
7977
        break;
7978 case '>':
7979
        S++;
        if(*s == '>'){
7980
7981
         ret = '+';
7982
          S++;
7983
7984
        break;
7985
      default:
        ret = 'a';
7986
7987
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
7988
7989
        break;
7990 }
7991 if(eq)
7992
        eq = s;
7993
7994 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
7995
        S++;
7996 *ps = s;
7997 return ret;
7998 }
7999
```

```
8050 struct cmd*
8051 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
8052 {
8053 struct cmd *cmd;
8054
8055 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
8056 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
8057
        gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8058
        cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
8059 }
8060 return cmd;
8061 }
8062
8063 struct cmd*
8064 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
8065 {
8066 int tok:
      char *q, *eq;
8067
8068
8069
      while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
8070
        tok = gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8071
        if(gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq) != 'a')
8072
          panic("missing file for redirection");
8073
        switch(tok){
8074
        case '<':
8075
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
8076
          break:
8077
        case '>':
8078
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8079
          break;
8080
        case '+': // >>
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8081
8082
          break;
8083
        }
8084 }
8085
      return cmd;
8086 }
8087
8088
8089
8090
8091
8092
8093
8094
8095
8096
8097
8098
8099
```

8049 }

8030 nulterminate(cmd);

8037 struct cmd \*cmd;

8035 parseline(char \*\*ps, char \*es)

while(peek(ps, es, "&")){

cmd = backcmd(cmd);

gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);

gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);

cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));

8039 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);

8044 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){

8031 return cmd;

8034 struct cmd\*

8032 }

8036 {

8038

8040

8041

8042

8045

8046

8043 }

8047 }

8048 return cmd;

8033

```
8100 struct cmd*
8101 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
8102 {
8103 struct cmd *cmd;
8104
8105
      if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8106
        panic("parseblock");
8107
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8108
      cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8109
      if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8110
        panic("syntax - missing )");
8111
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8112
      cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8113 return cmd;
8114 }
8115
8116 struct cmd*
8117 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8118 {
8119 char *q, *eq;
8120 int tok, argc;
8121
      struct execcmd *cmd;
8122
      struct cmd *ret:
8123
8124
      if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8125
        return parseblock(ps, es);
8126
8127
      ret = execcmd();
8128
      cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8129
8130 \text{ argc} = 0;
8131
      ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8132
      while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
        if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8133
8134
          break;
8135
        if(tok != 'a')
8136
          panic("syntax");
8137
         cmd->argv[argc] = q;
8138
         cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
8139
         argc++;
8140
         if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8141
          panic("too many args");
8142
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8143 }
8144
      cmd->argv[argc] = 0;
8145
      cmd->eargv[argc] = 0;
8146
      return ret:
8147 }
8148
8149
```

```
8150 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8151 struct cmd*
8152 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8153 {
8154 int i;
8155
     struct backcmd *bcmd;
8156 struct execomd *ecmd;
8157 struct listcmd *lcmd;
8158 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
8159 struct redircmd *rcmd;
8160
8161 	 if(cmd == 0)
8162
        return 0;
8163
8164
      switch(cmd->type){
8165
      case EXEC:
8166
         ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd:
8167
         for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8168
          *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8169
         break:
8170
8171
      case REDIR:
8172
         rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd:
8173
         nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8174
         *rcmd->efile = 0;
8175
         break;
8176
8177
       case PIPE:
8178
         pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8179
         nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8180
         nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8181
         break;
8182
8183
      case LIST:
8184
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8185
         nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8186
         nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8187
         break;
8188
8189
      case BACK:
8190
        bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8191
         nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8192
        break;
8193 }
8194 return cmd;
8195 }
8196
8197
8198
8199
```

```
8200 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                        # Complete transition to 32-bit protected mode by using long jmp
                                                                                 8250
8201 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                        # to reload %cs and %eip. The segment descriptors are set up with no
8202 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                       # translation, so that the mapping is still the identity mapping.
                                                                                 8252
8203
                                                                                 8253
                                                                                               $(SEG_KCODE<<3), $start32
8204 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                                 8254
8205 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                                 8255 .code32 # Tell assembler to generate 32-bit code now.
8206 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                                 8256 start32:
8207 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                                 8257
                                                                                        # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
8208
                                                                                 8258
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                $(SEG_KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                        # Our data segment selector
                                                                                                                        # -> DS: Data Segment
8209 .code16
                                   # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                 8259
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                %ax, %ds
8210 .globl start
                                                                                 8260
                                                                                                %ax, %es
                                                                                                                        # -> ES: Extra Segment
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                        # -> SS: Stack Segment
8211 start:
                                                                                 8261
                                                                                        movw
8212 cli
                                  # BIOS enabled interrupts; disable
                                                                                 8262
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                $0, %ax
                                                                                                                        # Zero segments not ready for use
8213
                                                                                 8263
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                %ax. %fs
                                                                                                                        # -> FS
8214
                                                                                 8264
                                                                                                %ax, %gs
                                                                                                                        # -> GS
      # Set up the important data segment registers (DS, ES, SS).
                                                                                        movw
8215
              %ax,%ax
                                   # Segment number zero
                                                                                 8265
      xorw
              %ax.%ds
                                   # -> Data Segment
                                                                                        # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
8216
      movw
                                                                                 8266
8217
              %ax,%es
                                  # -> Extra Segment
                                                                                 8267
                                                                                        mov1
                                                                                                $start, %esp
      movw
8218
      movw
              %ax,%ss
                                  # -> Stack Segment
                                                                                 8268
                                                                                        call
                                                                                                bootmain
8219
                                                                                 8269
8220
      # Physical address line A20 is tied to zero so that the first PCs
                                                                                 8270
                                                                                        # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
8221
      # with 2 MB would run software that assumed 1 MB. Undo that.
                                                                                 8271
                                                                                        # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
8222 seta20.1:
                                                                                 8272
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                $0x8a00. %ax
                                                                                                                        # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
8223
      inb
               $0x64.%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                                 8273
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                %ax. %dx
8224
      testb
              $0x2,%a1
                                                                                 8274
                                                                                        outw
                                                                                                %ax, %dx
8225
      jnz
              seta20.1
                                                                                 8275
                                                                                        movw
                                                                                                $0x8ae0, %ax
                                                                                                                        # 0x8ae0 -> port 0x8a00
8226
                                                                                 8276
                                                                                        outw
                                                                                                %ax. %dx
8227
              $0xd1,%al
      movb
                                      # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                                 8277 spin:
              %a1,$0x64
8228
      outb
                                                                                 8278
                                                                                        jmp
                                                                                                spin
8229
                                                                                 8279
8230 seta20.2:
                                                                                 8280 # Bootstrap GDT
                                                                                 8281 .p2align 2
8231
      inb
              $0x64,%a1
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                                                                                # force 4 byte alignment
8232
             $0x2,%al
                                                                                 8282 gdt:
      testb
8233
              seta20.2
                                                                                 8283 SEG_NULLASM
                                                                                                                                # null seq
      jnz
                                                                                                                                # code seg
8234
                                                                                 8284
                                                                                       SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
8235
      movb
              $0xdf,%al
                                      # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                                 8285
                                                                                      SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                                # data seg
8236
      outb
              %a1,$0x60
                                                                                 8286
8237
                                                                                 8287 gdtdesc:
8238
      # Switch from real to protected mode. Use a bootstrap GDT that makes
                                                                                 8288
                                                                                        .word
                                                                                                (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
                                                                                                                                # sizeof(gdt) - 1
8239
      # virtual addresses map dierctly to physical addresses so that the
                                                                                 8289
                                                                                        .long
                                                                                                qdt
                                                                                                                                # address qdt
8240
      # effective memory map doesn't change during the transition.
                                                                                 8290
8241
      ladt
              gdtdesc
                                                                                 8291
8242
      mov1
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                 8292
8243
      orl
              $CRO_PE, %eax
                                                                                 8293
8244
      mov1
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                                 8294
8245
                                                                                 8295
8246
                                                                                 8296
                                                                                 8297
8247
8248
                                                                                 8298
                                                                                 8299
8249
```

Sheet 82 Sheet 82

```
8300 // Boot loader.
                                                                                8350 void
8301 //
                                                                                8351 waitdisk(void)
8302 // Part of the boot sector, along with bootasm.S, which calls bootmain().
                                                                                8352 {
8303 // bootasm.S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                                 8353 // Wait for disk ready.
8304 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                                8354 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
8305 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                                8355
                                                                                         ;
8306
                                                                                8356 }
8307 #include "types.h"
                                                                                8357
8308 #include "elf.h"
                                                                                8358 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
8309 #include "x86.h"
8310 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 8360 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
8311
                                                                                8361 {
8312 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                                8362 // Issue command.
8313
                                                                                8363 waitdisk():
                                                                                8364 outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
8314 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
8315
                                                                                8365
                                                                                       outb(0x1F3, offset);
8316 void
                                                                                8366 outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
8317 bootmain(void)
                                                                                8367 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16);
8318 {
                                                                                8368 outb(0x1F6, (offset >> 24) | 0xE0);
8319 struct elfhdr *elf:
                                                                                8369 outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
8320 struct proghdr *ph, *eph;
                                                                                8370
      void (*entry)(void);
8321
                                                                                8371 // Read data.
8322
      uchar* pa;
                                                                                8372 waitdisk():
8323
                                                                                8373 insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
8324
      elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                                8374 }
8325
                                                                                8375
                                                                                8376 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into physical address 'pa'.
8326
      // Read 1st page off disk
8327
      readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
                                                                                8377 // Might copy more than asked.
8328
                                                                                8378 void
8329
      // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                                8379 readseg(uchar* pa, uint count, uint offset)
8330
      if(elf->magic != ELF_MAGIC)
                                                                                8380 {
8331
        return; // let bootasm.S handle error
                                                                                8381 uchar* epa;
8332
                                                                                8382
8333
      // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                                8383
                                                                                       epa = pa + count;
      ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
8334
                                                                                8384
8335
      eph = ph + elf -> phnum;
                                                                                8385 // Round down to sector boundary.
8336 for(; ph < eph; ph++){
                                                                                8386
                                                                                       pa -= offset % SECTSIZE;
8337
        pa = (uchar*)ph->paddr;
                                                                                8387
8338
        readseg(pa, ph->filesz, ph->off);
                                                                                8388 // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
8339
        if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
                                                                                8389
                                                                                       offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
8340
          stosb(pa + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
                                                                                8390
8341 }
                                                                                8391 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
8342
                                                                                8392 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
8343 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                                8393 // we load in increasing order.
8344 // Does not return!
                                                                                8394 for(; pa < epa; pa += SECTSIZE, offset++)
8345 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry);
                                                                                8395
                                                                                         readsect(pa, offset);
8346 entry();
                                                                                8396 }
8347 }
                                                                                8397
8348
                                                                                 8398
8349
                                                                                8399
```

Sheet 83 Sheet 83